Systema horti-culturae; or, the art of gardening ... / By J[ohn] W[orlidge] Gent.

Contributors

Worlidge, John, active 1669-1698

Publication/Creation

London : T. Burrel & W. Hensman, 1677.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/h89xgr5x

License and attribution

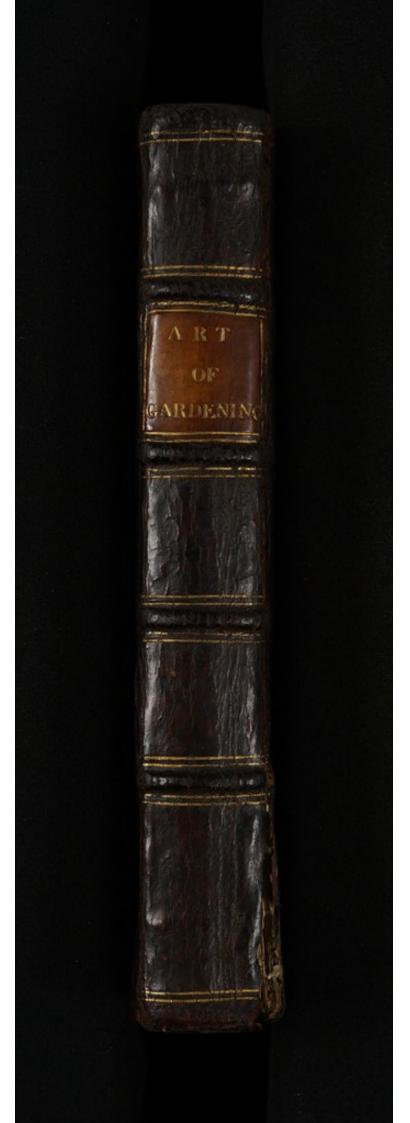
This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection 183 Euston Road London NW1 2BE UK T +44 (0)20 7611 8722 E library@wellcomecollection.org https://wellcomecollection.org

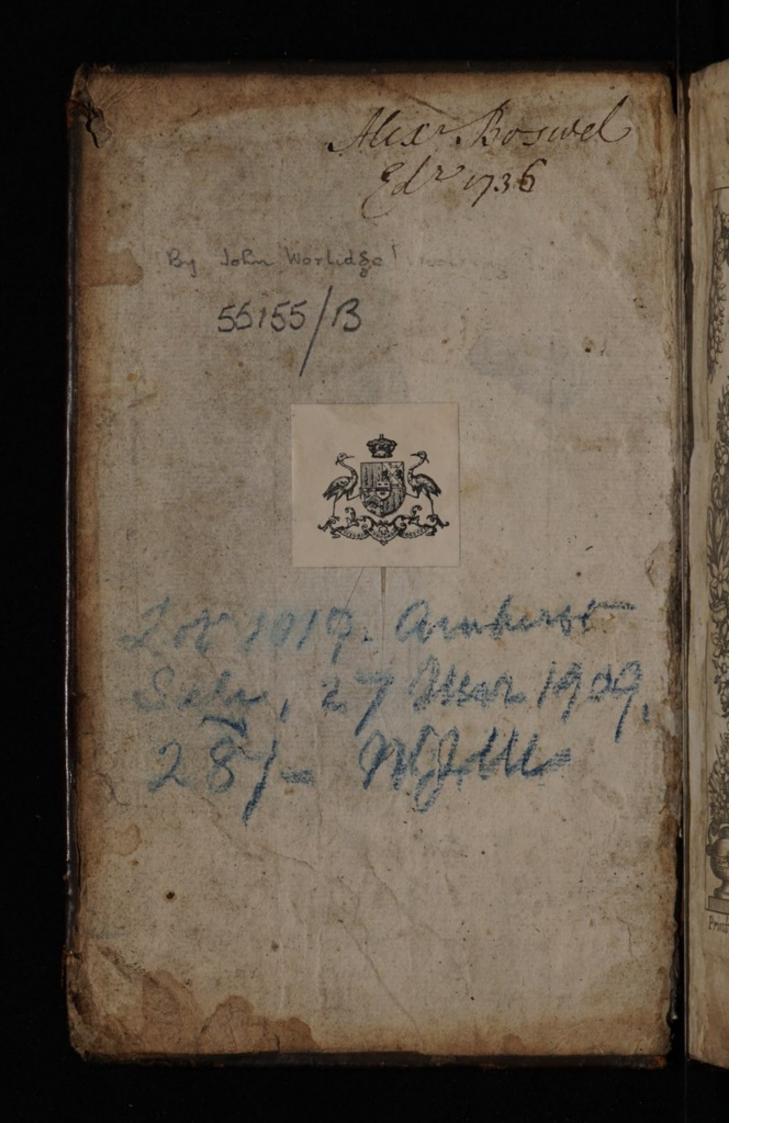




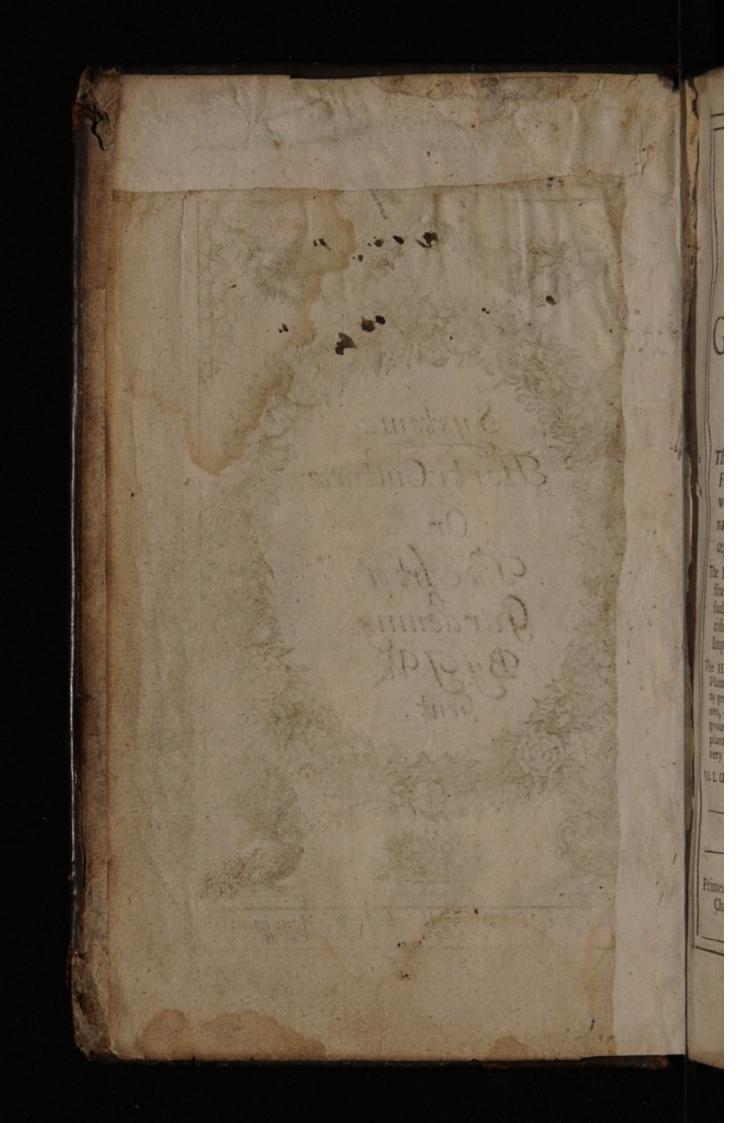








Six Honry Bulwer. Systema Horti:Culturæ Or The Art of Gardening By J.W. Gent. Printed for T. Burrell W. Hensman F. H. Van Houe fee:



GARDENING.

Systema Horti-culture:

OR, THE

7.5893

Three BOOKS.

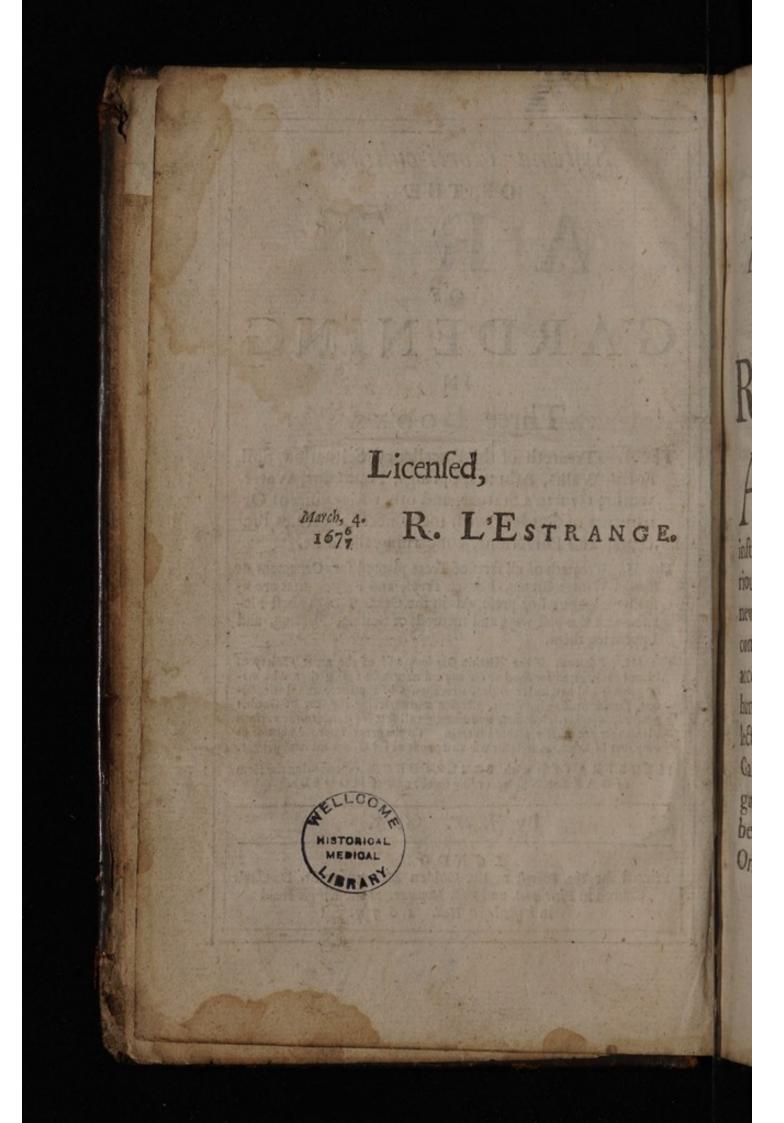
- The I. Treateth of the Excellency, Scituation, Soil, Form, Walks, Arbours, Springs, Fountains, Waterworks, Grotto's, Statues, and other Magnificent Ornaments of Gardens, with many neceffary Rules, Precepts, and Directions, concerning the fame.
- The II. Treateth of all forts of Trees planted for Ornament or Shade, Winter Greens, Flower Trees, and Flowers, that are afually propagated or preferv'd in the Gardens of the beft Florifts, and the beft ways and methods of Raifing, Planting, and Improving them.

The HI. Treateth of the Kitchin Garden, and of the great variety of Plants propagated for food or for any culinary utes : Together with many general and particular Rules, Precepts, Obfervations, and Inftructions, for the making hot beds, altering and enriching any fort of Garden ground, watring, cleanfing, and adapting all forts of Earth to the various plants that are utually planted therein. To the great improvement of every fort of Land, as well for the and profit as for Ornament and delight.

ILLUSTRATED with SCULPTURES, reprefenting the form of GARDENS, according to the neweft MODELS.

By J. W. Gent.

LONDON, Printed for Tho. Barrel, at the Golden Ball under St. Dunstan's Church in Fleetsftreet, and Will. Hensman, at the King's Head in Westminster Hall. 1677.



THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

Rts as well as Habits, are fubject to that fate of being in mode, as might be instanced in several, besides this curious Art of Horti-culture : which never declines when once it is become National, only varies in Form according to the feveral temporary humours of fuch that place their oblectations in it. As for that part of Gardening, which is for the propagation of Trees for pleasure, and beautifying Seats with invegetate Ornaments, scarce any part of the world, A 2

Pla

Di

isit

in

aet

10

man

cife

beg

the

fes,

pro

Flo

Pla

whi

in

(III)

IU

E.

ch

WI

nor

world, but estimates it at a more than ordinary value. As for that part which is for Flora's use, the extreme hot or cold parts are little addicted to it, those in the temperate Zone the most : For these lustrous beauties affect not Sol's scorching rays, nor can their tender lovely faces endure Hyems's too great severity, yet of the two extremes, the cold is the most tolerable, there being naturally more Flowers in the Meadows of the Ruffian Territories, than in those of Guinea. But as for that part that relates to Esculent Plants, all Nations delight in it for the raifing of fuch that are most proper for their Climate, Nature it self hath directed us where and in what parts Gardens are to be planted with advantage, having spontaneously exposed to our view many curious - Plants, 2-2017

ore

hat

the

tle

De-

11-

ils

n-

iss

WO

e-

re

ne

of

ti-

of

ir

7-

ts

d.

X-

18

\$,

Plants, which made Varro to fay, Divina natura dedit agros; which is in effect, that Divine Nature hath indicated unto us those grounds that are fit for these uses: There refts only our care and industry to till and manure them, which was an exercife appropriated unto us from the beginning. That our English foyl then is generally fit for all these uses, may appear from its aptness to produce naturally to great variety of Trees for beauty and shade, Flowers for delight, and edible Plants also if they are fown in it, which is a sufficient encouragement for the Ingenious farther to profecute this Art, which is of late years much improved in every part thereof. It was not long fince that our choicest avenues were first planted with those Ornamental shades that now are become common, and that our

A 3

pro

tho

TU

the

talou

errol

bett

0115

ted

WC.

TO

mal

AI

her

tra

the

in

Flo

an

20

h

our best Gardens were only worthy of those natural beauties that now flourish in every ordinary Partir, many of our now vulgar difhes of Tillage also were but lately esteem'd as rarities, and as this Art hath with its subjects encreased of late years, fo have the instructions or treatifes written to that effect been multiplied : The affections of our Countrymen fo naturally tending that way, have given great encouragement to fuch publications, some whereof are very large and voluminous, others there are that are more accurt, and treat only of some particular Plants and ways of ordering them : and as the Art it self was at first lame, fo have the directions for its improvement been. That if an inquisitive person desires to be informed of the different ways, methods, or means to order his Garden, Ge. He must procure

thy

10W

tir,

of

'nd

ith

rs,

fes

li.

ry-

y,

to

re

TS

Id

ts

15

0

e

16

procure many feveral tracks, and those differing very much in their rules and prescriptions the one from the other, and delivering many fabulous stories, and directing you in erroneous ways, affirming them to be true that are merely supposititious, fome of them are only tranflated out of other languages, which were written for other Countries, whose Horti-culture (as their Climate) varies very much from ours, All which inconveniences I have here endeavoured to avoid, by contracting into a small pocket volume, the names of the most and principal kinds of Ornamental Trees and Flowers, with their proper ways and methods of ordering, and an account of all such Esculent Plants that are here usually propagated for culinary uses: Together with the method and manner of felecting grounds A 4

grounds for Gardens, and the making, forming, and adorning them, and the improving, preferving, altering or renewing the feveral forts of Earths for all hortulane Plants, wherein as near as may be I have not troubled you with unneceffary, infignificant, useless, nor false directions, but have inferted only fuch that either I have actually experimented to be true, or have them from perfons or Authors of good repute; or that are deduced from folid principles. Allo I have not swel'd this small Tract nor troubled your patience, with the many unneceffary names nor characters of the various species of Flowers, and several other Plants, but nominated the more principal, the other being rather to be selected when in their prime by your Eye, than confided in from lame descriptions. It is bet-

ter

ter

der

110

加

E. W

hfr

den.

pric

1817

the

加

即

Deer

tore

Etr

oft

100

ing

hai

ien

bis

and

det

4.

B. 1.

ts

Ĉ

ter to trust to the integrity of a Gardener than fuch directions, that are ufually written and feem to emblazon the fame of a poor fimple Flower, which when you fee its higheft lustre in the best part of your Garden, (as by the description and the price you gave for it, it should deferve) you are ready to remove it to the mostabject place of your Groves. It may be objected that there are many things in this Treatife that have been formerly written of, and therefore it seems to be superfluous. It is true, very able Pens have written of this subject, but they themselves could not write without mentioning fome things and those not few, that had been published before : It being very rare to find a Treatife in this age, wholly of a new subject, and any one would efteem it a grand deficiency in the improvement of this

Boo

tal

ly let

Lave

any

perti

alth

hore

101

that

Seat

beau

the

the

larg

Gan

the

that

im

he

O

the

this Art, if none should have written of it fince Mr. Parkinson, Sir Hugh Plat, Meager, and feveral others, because these had written before on the same subject, I hope therefore that this objection will have no place against this tract, the rather because it hath the characters (that Mr. Austin hath proposed in his Epistle dedicatory, before his Tieatife of Fruit Trees) that books of this nature should have, viz. 1. That they be of small bulk and price, wherein I hope I have conformed, confidering the variety of matter herein difcoursed of. 2. That the stile be plain and suited to the Vulgar : In this I am fure I have not transgreffed, for I have wav'd as near as I could, all hard words and intricate expresfions (now in mode) not in any wife fuitable to this plain, honeft and rustick employment. 3. That these Books

en

igh

De.

on

re

ce

ſe

r.

le

of

2-

ey

n

ľ-

6

he

n

1,

7

e

Books for instruction, be experimental: As to this propofal I have exactly observed it, you will also find feveral matters here treated of, that have not as yet been mentioned in any Hortulane Tracks, and many experiments very useful and beneficial that were never made publick before. My principal defign being not only to excite or animate fuch that have fair estates and pleasant Seats in the Country to adorn and beautifie them : But to encourage the honest and plain Countryman in the improvement of his Ville, by enlarging the bounds and limits of his Gardens as well as his Orchards, for the encrease of such Esculent Plants that may be useful and beneficial to himself and his Neighbours. Many there are in this Kingdom, that out of small portions of Land, have by their industry and ingenuity in this very

bein

With

for

the

terr

Card

Wost

A

6972

EB!

giea

Hira

Tyra

men

1019

001

tade

duft

can

pe

九

bec

ge

very way of improvement, maintained themselves and their Families, and acquired over and above wherewith to enlarge their poffeffions.Several parts beyond the Seas, in Holland, Flanders, France, Switzerland, (of a near temperature of Air with us) can shew multitudes of Examples of this Nature, Italy also in Pliny's time, now the Garden of the world, was then improveable by this way of Tillage : As appears by that history of C. Furius Cresinus, who out of a small piece of ground raised more advantage than hisNeighbours out of their greater possessions, but then not without the imputation of forcery, fuch was the ignorance and envy of that Age.

In this Country in many places ignorance, floth, and envy, are great impediments to this way of improvement : No Country in the World being

an.

10%

Te-

ie.

I.

d, th

n-

iz=

he

is

at

io id

IS

it of

being without fome perfons fraught with lazy & envious humors. Thereforewe cannot be exempt from them, the beft of Airs naturally nourifhing the worft of Animals and the beft of Gardens naturally producing the worft of Weeds.

As for flothful men, they are the greatest burthen to themselves, but envious men, although they are fo great an affliction to themfelves, (as Horace observed, that the Sicilian Tyrants never invented the like torment,) yet are they also the worst neighbours to good husbandry, not only to the constant depraving the endeavours and ingenuity of the industrious, but using all means they can to impede or prevent their profperity : Like unto him that poyfoned the Flowers in his own Garden, because his Neighbours Bees should get no more honey from them. Againft

in 2

Ho

An

63

1010

that

inti

erci

CID

Vel

to ta

pen

gari

VCI

ten.

Port

to d

Tac

Tra

for

de

of

Vide Vinetum Britannicum. Systema Agricultura.

gainst such as these every ingenious and industrious man ought to be well provided with a competent proportion of patience and discretion, and not to be discouraged from profecuting his intentions of improving his Ville, either by this way here proposed, or by some of the ways formerly treated of for the planting of Fruits, or fome other ways of Husbandry more advantageous than the old beaten way, fo much by fome contended for, there being no Land, especially the smaller Farms, but is capable of improvement by some of those methods proposed : Although I know that there are many that contend for the ancient way of Husbandry, and living upon our own growths and manufactures as of old we have done, flighting and contemning the improvements that are daily made in

S

11

in all manner of Husbandry and Horti-culture, and in all Mechanick Arts and manufactures, feeming to emulate the felicity of former Ages, not confidering the great mutations that are made in the world, as well in the various occupations and exercifes of men, as in things of higher natures; many new Arts are discovered, and new ways of trade, not only to encrease manufactures, but to facilitate the great labour and expence men are put unto in the vulgar method of using them, of which very little hath hitherto been written, and of which (as time and opportunity shall favour me) I intend to discourse particularly, (having made a thorow ferutiny into many Trades, Arts, and Occupations to difcover the great imperfections and defects of them.) Which may be of great use to the advancement of Trade,

are O

and

ctti

detto

othe

and al

have

lever

ther

Tage

altog

by it

kmp

hath

Baye

obler

Philo

end,

ming

ath

Inat

Yes

(the

are

Trade, and to the converting the labour and industry of the people of this Nation, and their beafts of labour to the greatest advantage, there being nothing more wanting in this Nation than hands to work up, and people to manage the great plenty of materials England affords : Not that I will propose conjectures and probabilities for real experiments and inventions, gain priviledges for their sole use, and leave others at their own cost and pains, to discover the truths and errors of them : And if they prove advantageous, to engross the profit to my self as several have lately done. But faithfully to convince the impartial of former defects, and most apt ways to improve fuch mechanick Arts and defigns, that there may be as well an improvement of the manufa-Stures and mechanick Arts, that (C) UST

120

of

12-

ere

nd

ty

101

nd

nts

10

at

0-

1:

to

e .

1.

are operated out of our own growths and productions, as well as an encrease of such growths and productions themselves, all conducing to the honour, reputation, strength; and advantage of this Nation. Many have set to their helping hands to several parts of that design, but rather by way of propofals or encouragements (which have not been altogether vain and uselefs) others by irregular and unfuccefsful attempts, by which means fome light hath been given to other things that have not proved unuseful : As it is observed that those that attempt the Philosophers stone failing of their end, yet they discover many rare things of use and delight; and as hath been most evident that the many attempts that within these forty years have been made to keep Bees (those profitable insects) in wooden cafe 33

WOU

thou

tob

Cia

nihi

dry la

ortui

ofth

viel

VOU

013

land

than

duce

deen

verti

perlo

from

Fute

fon

W

ne

cafes, and thereby annually to take their honey and yet preferve their lives, although the invention or rather conceit hath not yet fucceeded, yet hath the hopes of gain prompted many to flock themfelves with Bees which defign is now more likely than ever to be effected : Many ingenious men having undertaken at their great coft and pains thefe two laft years, and are yet upon their experiments, to fee the end of it, very much to the reputation and advantage of him that gives them leave fo to do.

There are feveral objections may be raifed againft improvement of Lands by Garden Tillage, fome of them I shall take notice of in the enfuing Tract, the other are fo slight that they are not worthy the mentioning, all seeming to proceed from the fame principles, as those have that would

ke

hir

13-

ed,

es

ly

n-

at

VO

X=

y

1-

y of f

would not, that their neighbours should breed Cattel at an easie rate, to hinder them from felling their own at a dear rate, and that would not have the Farmers that live on the dry lands, fow any Clover, St. Foyn, or fuch like, because the productions of their lower & richer lands should yield them the greater price, endeavouring to reduce all places to their old natural way of Husbandry, all lands to yield no other commodity, than what it will spontaneously produce, despising art and industry, deeming them as innovations. Nevertheless I hope I may excuse these persons being our ownCountrymen from fuch stupid ignorance, and impute it to their interest which thus biaffeth their judgments, & puts them fometimes to the charge of a contest which their ignorance only would never provoke them to.

a 2

7. W.

The Table

OF

CHAPTERS and SECTIONS.

LIB. I.

Page.

let.

and sta

Bade Sect.

2.

Plant

48.2

(i)

Sà

Tre

Cha

OF Gardens of Pleasure and the solid Ornaments thereof. I

Chap. I. Of the scituation and soils of a Garden, and their improvements. 7. Sect. 1. Of the scituation of a Garden. ibid. 2. Of the different and most natural soils for Gardens. 9

3. Of the improvement of such Soils. II

Chap. II. Of the Form of a Garden, and its Fencing and Enclosing. 16

Sect. 1. Of the Form of a Garden. ibid. 2. Of Fences and Inclosures to a Garden.21 Chap. III. Of the Walks, Arbours, and

places of repose in Gardens. 31 Sect. 1. Of Walks and materials for them.ib.

2. Of Arbor's and Places of repose. 37

Chap. IV. Of Springs, Rivers, Fountains, Waterworks, and Grotto's necessary for a Garden. 43 Sect.

The Contents.

Daniel	Fage.
Sect. 1. Of Springs.	. 44
2. Of Rivers.	.47
3. Of Fountains.	10.50
4. Of Waterworks.	0.54
5. Of Grotto's.	61 , GI
Chap. V. Of Statues, Obelisks	, Dyals,
and other innegetative Ornaments.	

IS.

ge,

18-

I

oils

7. id.

ils

9

II

en,

16

id.

2I

nd

31

b.

37

181

fa

3

to

Chap. IV. Of Inbergie rooted I h

Tris, Bulbans and

F the divers Trees, Flowers, and Plants, that beautifie and adorn a Garden. 70 Chap. I. Of Trees for Ornament and ibid. Ibade. Sect. 1. Of Winter Greens. 12 10 .CTI 2. Of Variegated or Gilded leafed 79 Plants. 3. Of Trees propagated for their beauty 84 and shade. 4. Of the propagating and planting the 89 faid Trees. Chap. II. Of Flower Trees. 92 Sect. 1. Of the various kinds of Rofes. ibid. 2. Of ordering of Rose Trees. 97 3. Of divers other Flower-bearing 100 Trees. Chap. III. Of Bulbous-rooted Flowers. 109 Sect.

The Contents.

trees, Iloriff Sect.1

Plant I f Of

Peritor

inters.

Fegtab

and m Sect.1.

bour on

2,

Solt - OFT 1:	Page
Sect. 1. Of Tulips.	109
2. Of Hyacinths and Starflowers.	114
3. Of Daffodils.	116
4. 0 Liuies.	117
5. Of Saffron Flowers.	119
6. Of legional athen mil	Rooted
Proversition and the second states of the second states and the se	120
7. Of the Iris, Bulbous and Tuberof	2 100
Chap. IV. Of Tuberofe rooted	Flom-
ers.	
Sect. 1. Of Anemones.	126 ibid
2. Of Pennice	ibid.
Chap. V. Of digiona cabon	132
Chap. V. Of divers other Flowers.	Jelect
Sect. I. Of Gilliflamene	133
Sect. 1. Of Gilliflowers. 2. Of Stock Gilliflowers and Wall ers.	ibid.
ers.	flow-
2. Of Auricula's Camp:	240
3. Of Auricula's, Comflips, and roses.	Prim-
A Of the Till of it on it	145
4. Of the Lilly of the Vally and bor.	Helle-
F OF the The is	147
5. Of the Hepatica, Gentianella Dittany.	and
Dittany.	148
Chap. VI. Of Flowers raifed only	from
The second s	150
Chap. VII. of Some more 2	ulgar
e lowers.	TEG !
Chap. VIII. Of Such tender Ex	cotick
	Trees
	41000

The Contents.

age

109

li4

116

117

119

ted

123

126 bid.

132

133 Did.

on-

240

2四*

145

lle.

47

nd

48

0%

150

25

16

ik

es

Page.

Trees, Flowers, and Plants that require the Florifts care to preferve them in Winter.157 Sect. I. Of Perennial Greens and fuch Plants that cannot endure cold. 158 2. Of fuch Plants that leaft endure the cold. 164

LIB III.

F Esculents or Plants for food. 172 Chap. I. Of Such Plants that are Perennial or continue over the Year. 179 Chap. II. Of Esculent Roots. 188 Chap. III. Of Beans and Peafe. 202 Chap. IV. Of Cabbages and Cauliflowers. 208 Chap. V. Of Melons, Cucumbers, O.c. 214 Chap. VI. Of Sallad herbs. 220 Chap. VII. Of Sweet herbr. 226 Chap. VIII. Of Some other Esculent Vegetables. 230 Chap. IX. Of general improvements and miscellanous experiments. 234 Sect. 1. Of improving Garden ground by labour only. ibid. 2. Of several ways of enriching Garden Earth

The Contents:		
	Earth by mixtures. 3. Of Watring Gardens. 4. Of making hot Beds. 5. Of Mifcellaneous Experiments	
	tigt aunua stear and thurst and	1.110
	Alteria	
a film alter	Chap I. of man Plants Salt are	
	el en continue aver the Train. 170 1 nap. 11. Of the ulcas Roots. 188 tap. 11. Of the ulcas Roots. 188	
	info. IV. K. Calibagers and Campi-	
	Ais and an and an and an and	stemá
	top: VII: 6 circes britis. 226	
	and the of general supervised and	
	bidi	
	anabando griedos are la comitatione	5-2
Part And		Sector of

of Gardens of Pleasure, and the Solid Ornaments thereof.

in Art of Gardenaun.

all his Senfes are fatiated with the great

Systema Horti culture;

temper by contemp AtiOg on thole miraales of Nature Gurdens afford; deemed

imposed fancy to a more led

Objects it yields to every of

Nor what an influence they have

inc Art of Garden

age,

243

254 263 267

mi

He Excellency of a Garden is better manifested by Experience, which is the best Mistres, than indicated by an imperfect Pen, which can ne-

ver fufficiently convince the Reader of those transcendent pleasures, that the Owner of a Complete Garden with its Magnificent Ornaments, its Stately Groves, and infinite variety of never dying Objects of Delight every day enjoys: Nor how, B all

The Art of Gardening.

all his Senfes are fatiated with the great variety of Objects it yields to every of them: Nor what an influence they have upon the paffions of the mind, reducing a difcomposed fancy to a more fedate temper by contemplating on those miracles of Nature Gardens afford; deemed Miracles, because their admired and strange forms and effects proceed from occult causes.

Empe

in th

delig

1010

ANR

Anan

dan OL

their ri

hethat

willre

Th

ent

1200

min

their

ting f

from

Which

Agef

it felf

as Arch

[prezd

thefe N

of Ga

11, 29

Witto

Freed

our

with

The Original of Gardens was from a Divine Hand: And they also long fince delighted in by the wifelt of Kings, and in principal effeem ever fince by the beft of men: The Heathen dedicated them to Priapus the Son of Venus, and celebrated them as Objects of admiration and delight, and left their immotal names to posterity; as the Gardens of the Hesperides, Adonis, Alcinous, &c. The memory of the Latter being yet fresh in the Isse of Corfu, where in a most delicious feituation it formerly was supposed to be, as a *M.Fran-late Traveller * hath affirmed.

cis Vernon's Lettex to the Royal So- Garden to give Audience to an Embaffaciety, N. dor fent unto him: And the Glory and 124. Pride of the Romans in the time of their Emperours,

The Art of Gardening.

cat

of

are

ing

ate

112-

led

Ind

00

1 3

ace

and

helt

em

ele-

and

1 10

pe-

-01

Ifle

tu-

is a

ng) his

6-

nd

eir

stl,

Emperours, was in nothing more feen than in their Gardens, which for the infinite delight they took in them, they dedicated to Venus their Goddefs of pleafure, And gloried more in their Chaplets and Garlands of Curious Greens and Flowers, than our vain Contemporaries now do in their richeft party-coloured habits, which he that reads what Pliny obferved of them will readily believe.

The Italians, in the time of their Ancient Glory, thought no Palace nor Habitation complete without its Garden, on which they spared for no cost as well in their forming them as for the naturalizing feveral exotick Plants they brought from Affrica and other Foreign places. Which Gardens they have from Age to Age fo improved, that it is now become it felf the Garden of the World. And as Architecture, that splendid Art hath fpread it felf with other Sciences into these Northern Climates, fo hath the Art of Gardening been handled along with it, as though the former were imperfect without the latter : The Glory of the French Palaces, fo often reprefented to our English Eyes in sculpture, are adorn'd with their beauteous Gardens before B' 2 them;

them, which wanting, they would feem without Luftre or Grandeur. leem at fi

beto

de la

TOUC

就

Whole

Aster

EN

To

Is 4

There

22

Garde And F

Sa

fcarce Parts

table

of me

1 pl

low

bafi

bour Nup

prop

Neither is there a Noble or pleafant. Seat in England but hath its Gardens fors pleafure and delight; fcarce an Ingenious Citizen that by his confinement to a Shop, being denied the priviledge of having a real Garden, but hath his boxes, pots, or other receptacles for Flowers, Plants, &c. In imitation of it, what curious Reprefentations of Banquets of Fruits, Flower pots, Gardens, and fuch like are painted to the life, to pleafe the Eyes, and fatisfie the fancy of fuch that either cannot obtain the Felicity of enjoying them in reality, or to fupply the defect the Winter annually brings?

So that we may without vanity conclude that a Garden of pleafant Avenues, Walks, Fruits, Flowers, Grots, and other branches fpringing from it, well compofed, is the only complete and permanent inanimate object of delight the world affords, ever complying with our various and mutable Minds, feeding us and fupplying our fancies with dayly Novels.

All curious pieces of Architecture, Limning, Painting, or what ever elfe that feem

feem pleafant to the eye or other fenfes at first fight or apprehension, at length become dull by too long acquaintance with them. But the pleasures of a Garden are every day renewed with the approaching Aurora.

em.

ant

101

eni-

to

es,

rs,

ITI-

ette.

are

and

201

em

the

01-

We-

and

vell

per-

the

OUL

ZUS

No.

Ing.

hat

em

(crown'd

5

While with fucceeding Flow'rs the year is Whofe painted Leaves enamel all the ground; Admire not them, but with more grateful Eyes (prize. To Heaven look, and their great Maker In a calm night the Earth and Heaven agree, There radiant Stars, here brighter Flow'rs me fee.

Gardens, as if immortal ne'rdecay, And Fading Flow'rs to Fresher still give way. Rapinus.

Such is its pre-excellency that there is fcarce a Cottage in moft of the Southern Parts of England but hath its proportionable Garden, fo great a delight do moft of men take in it; that they may not only pleafe themfelves with the view of the Flowers, Herbs and Trees, as they grow, but furnish themfelves and their Neighbours upon extraordinary occasions, as Nuptials, Feasts, and Funerals, with the proper products of their Gardens.

B 3 Flowers

0

Rapinus.

Flowers in many things convenient are, Our Tables, and our Cupboards we prepare With them; and better to diffuse their scent, We place them in our Rooms for Ornament. By others into Garlands they are wrought; And so for off rings to the Altars brought. Sometimes to Princes Banquets they ascend, And to their Tables Fragrant Odours lend;

It furnishes our Kitchin and Tables with various Esculents, as well fatisfying nature as pleasing our Appetites, it yields us various Spirits, Essences, Persumes, Waters, Unguents, Conserves, Preserves, and many other necessary, useful, and pleasant Dietical and Medicinal Curiosities, which the same *Rapinus* hath elegantly expressed in his Poems on the same Subject, and at last concludes,

I should too tedious be, If I should sing The mighty Aids which Herbs and Flowers To the diseases men are subject to : (bring For these the Gods with Vertue did endue.

CHAP.

1

your

mote

ufeful

is, pe Bo

0000

Then Sul

tre te (

Sor

and

vou need not question but Flowers will thrive ther.I I.9 A H D the free and

Of the Scituation and Soyls of a Garden, and their Improvement:

ment: me sum the sum treame

at, at,

t;

id,

di

ith

Va-

IS,

12-

int

ich

fed

at

15

ng

P

SECT. I.

Of the Scituation of a Garden.

T may feem needlefs to fay any thing of the Scituation of a Garden, it being fo abfolute a Concomitant to your Habitation, that a Garden remote or by its felf is neither pleafant nor useful. Therefore where ever your Houfe is, near it must be your Garden.

But in cafe you have not yet laid the foundation of your intended refidence. Then may you confider what Ground or Soil is best for your Plantation and Partirre, without which you can never make the other complete.

Therefore as near as you can, let the Soyl be good, deep and light, that Trees and Tillage may prosper in it, and then B 4 you

you need not question but Flowers will thrive there: Let it have the free and open Air to the East and South, but the South-East is to be preferred, and the North defended by tall Trees which are better than Hills which give too great a reflexion of Heat in the Summer, and impede the cool Breezes that frequently come out from that Coaft. If the whole Garden be at some distance defended by tall Trees, it will very much break the fierce Winds and ferene Airs that in the Winter and Spring ufually annoy the most delicate Plants and Flowers, and will also yield a cooling, refreshing, fweet and healthy Air and Shade in the hotteft Seafons all a met vour liaunation .

If the Soyl be dry and warm, a plain Level is beft for a Garden, but if it be cold or moift, then declining or fhelving towards the Sun is the beft polition, becaufe by Foffes or by the Walks only the water naturally glides from it. And in fuch a Garden Trees, Plants and Flowers will thrive exceedingly.

These rules are good where you are to make your election, what fort of ground and where you defign your seat, I might have also added the springs of water in or

near

to th

ofit

the

100

Woods

Quan

「日日の

but la

735

fein

200

thes

doce

Of

10 YE

fail

fro

ture

vill

Ind

the

the

are

ta

m.

tly

ole

by

the

the

the

tet

eft

ain

be

ing

-90 he

in

ers

to

Int

git

OF

16:

near your Garden, are great additions to the improvement, Beauty and Glory of it; but that its hoped few will feat themselves where that Element is wanting, unless it be for the fake of fome pleafant Grove, Prospect, or delicate Air; Woods and Water, being two of the beft Ornaments of the Seat, which may be had in most places, together with a good Air, but feldom Water and a good Prospect. If you are fixed or limited to a place or scituation, that puts an end to Election, and then you are to confider the nature of the Soil you are on, what it is apt to produce, how to be corrected and improved. and a more natural to the choicelt

Marie is a vily a VII a Starte in Land,

PINES BUCK FIG

Of the different, and most natural Soils for Gardens.

Ands are usually inclinable to Loam, L, Clay, Chalk, Marle, or Sand.

A Loamy Land is usually free, and apt to vegetation, warm and eafie to till, the fadder the colour the better; if it be free from stones and gravel, with a fandy mixture and mellow withal, it is efteemed the belt

10

best for Gardens, for the most forts of Fruits and Flowers.

There is much Land that is mixed with Clay in too great a proportion, which maketh it apt to bind, and is cold and moift in the Winter feason retaining wet too much, and apt to chap in the Summer, it is injurious to most Fruits and Flowers, and therefore hath most need of help of any other.

Chalky Land is generally very fweet, and kind to many Plants that are not very tender, it being cold in the Winter, and fuffers not its Plants to put forth early in the Spring, it is not difficult to be corrected, and made more natural to the choiceft Fruits and Flowers.

Marle is a very good mixture in Land, fo that it be not in too great a quantity, it being much of the nature of Chalk, but eafier to be tilled and improved.

Sandy Land is very warm and free, very apt for vegetation, and amicable to most of our choicest Fruits and Flowers. But if the Sand predominate, it will require a constant supply of proper Soils to enrich it.

in hamasila at i fada a wallom iSECT.

Qf.

T

that are

and ot

enterta

Flow

fit to.

Partin

politik

Orea.

and for

to prel

lity, I

the att

withal

your g

prone

ther

Lam

Juit

Itsh

ftiff

mixenres of a con

SECT. III. Of the Improvement of Such Soils.

3 of

with

hich

and Wet

ner,

ers,

0 0

et,

ery

and

TI

đ.

eft

nd,

ty,

JUC

16-

ta

rs.

6.

10

Here are many parcels of Land lying near Towns, Villages and Houfes, that are of that excellent mixture of Loam and other earths, that they are capable to entertain most of the delicate Fruits, Flowers, and other curiofities, that are fit to be planted or propagated in your best Partirs without any other mixture or compolition, other than convenient dung of Oxen, Cows, Sheep, Pullen, Pidgeons, and fometimes old and rotten Horfedung, to preferve it in its due and wonted fertility, it being by continual weeding and the attraction of the Plants you furnish it withal, apt to sterilize. So that where your ground is thus naturally fertile and prone to vegetate, you need take no other care than to apply proper Soils or Compositions, according as the Nature of your Plant requires, or to maintain it in its full vigour.

Claiy Land being cold, moist and stiff, is to be converted by labour, and mixtures

mixtures of a contrary nature, if you dig it often, the Sun, Rain, and Frofts, will make it more friable and fertile: For take Clay and lay it on any other Land, it will in time diffolve, and unite in minute parts with it, that you fhall hardly difcern it, fo alfo will it be much altered by culture on its own Bafis, the wet being carefully drawn from it by declining Canals for that purpofe, Water being the only thing that maintains its flubborn nature, if it reft on it.

ht the

manti

where

Flow

Tike al

Frinth

15 600 C

Chall

furface,

ing 100

19/13/03

with isa R

Land.

the U

derate

cold.

CITIOD

bear V

fon th

light,

bario

Lar

nh,

Int d

Ingi

Vent

and Sa

But to accelerate the operation, and make it speedily more benign, Sand is an excellent ingredient, especially that taken up in the bottoms of Rivers, or where hafty currents have left it at the foot of Hills, or Sea Sand where it may be had. Any old Thatch or corrupted Vegetables as Weeds, Fern, O.c. Buried in the Trenches as you dig it, drains the wet from it and makes it more mellow. But above any thing Peat alhes, Turf alhes, or any alhes proportionably, and well mixed is the highest improvement, you can add to your cold, stiff, and moist land. There are several other additions that will improve it, asrotten wood, faw dust, the bottoms of piles of wood great and small, DILLING but

but these being not to be had in any great quantity, will ferve only in these beds where you intend to plant your choices Flowers, but Chalk, Lime, Marl and such like, although they sweeten it at the first yet in the end it unites with the Clay, and is soon converted into its own nature.

t dig will

take

twill

parts n it,

ture

that

that

reft

and

s an

Ken

ere

of

ad,

oles

60.

nit

-2-

165

the

to

ere

10.

the.

1,

lt

Chalky Land ufually yields a good rich furface, therefore you muft avoid planting too deep in it, and where you can with conveniency, the finking your Walks; and with the fame matter to raife your borders is a very good improvement of this fort of Land. You may alfo deal with it as with the Claiy Land, though in a more moderate way, for Chalky Land is naturally cold, and therefore requires warm applications, and is alfo fad, and will the better bear with light compolts, which is the reafon that Chalk is fo great an improver of light, hot, and dry grounds, efpecially having fuffered a calcination.

Lands feated on Marl, are usually very rich, although cold and heavy, you need not doubt of the depth of it:for the turning it up and exposing it to the Air, converts it into good earth, a mixture of light and warm foyl exceedingly advantages it. Sandy Lands, or Land that hath a competent

before

direct

nearc

Land

orfin

frath

mold in

directio

fed in

when

petent mixture of Sand in it, is the warmeft and lighteft of all, and according to its fatnefs, it is the most free and apt to produce the most of Vegetables you plant in it. Sandy Lands are best improved by mixture of Chalk, Lime, Marle, the fediments of Ponds, Lakes, or standing Waters, and need a more constant supply of fuch additions than any other, unless you have the command of fome Spring or ftream of water to irrigate it, and prevent the Suns exhaling the moifture it fo eafily parts withal, for we may conftantly observe in rainy Summers, what vaft products Sandy Land will afford us, compared with the dry. The fame you will find in your Gardens, but the hot dungs are here to be neglected, and the more cooling made ufe of.

There are feveral other forts of Land, that are known by feveral other names, which I might here enumerate, but thefe being the general, and most Lands falling under fome or one of these capacities, I shall not trouble you with them, here brevity being my study.

But if your Lands or Grounds within the precinct of your Garden, be somewhat of a different nature or quality from these before

before mentioned, yet may those general arm. directions as concerning that Land it is 3 10 nearest of nature unto, serve for your ptto Land. And if you have any Trees, Plants, or Flowers, that delight in Land different from the more general part of your Plantation, then may you compound your mold in some place proper for fuch Plant; directions for which you will find difperfed in this fucceeding Tract, especially when I come to treat of Efculents.

S before was obferved concerning

the ferruncion. fo now may it bo

as to the form, that if ye artal-

e leituation of your houle, and the con-

siguous parts about your intended plan-

ration, you must caft it into as good a form or model as you, can, but if you are at le

AAHOnen may you make your cichina

The Round is very pleafant, and forth curious Gardens there are of that Form in

Surgen parts. The Walls about fuch-a

Jarden are very good for fruit Fig. vinds being not forfevere againft a Round, as a-

guinte a fireight Wall. The Wels allis

circundates that Griden is not une

of what form pleaferh you .beff.

plant

dby

e fe-

Na.

7 of

goy

10

ent ally

erve

ucts

ith

100

to

Ide

nd,

165,

ele

ing s, I

16-

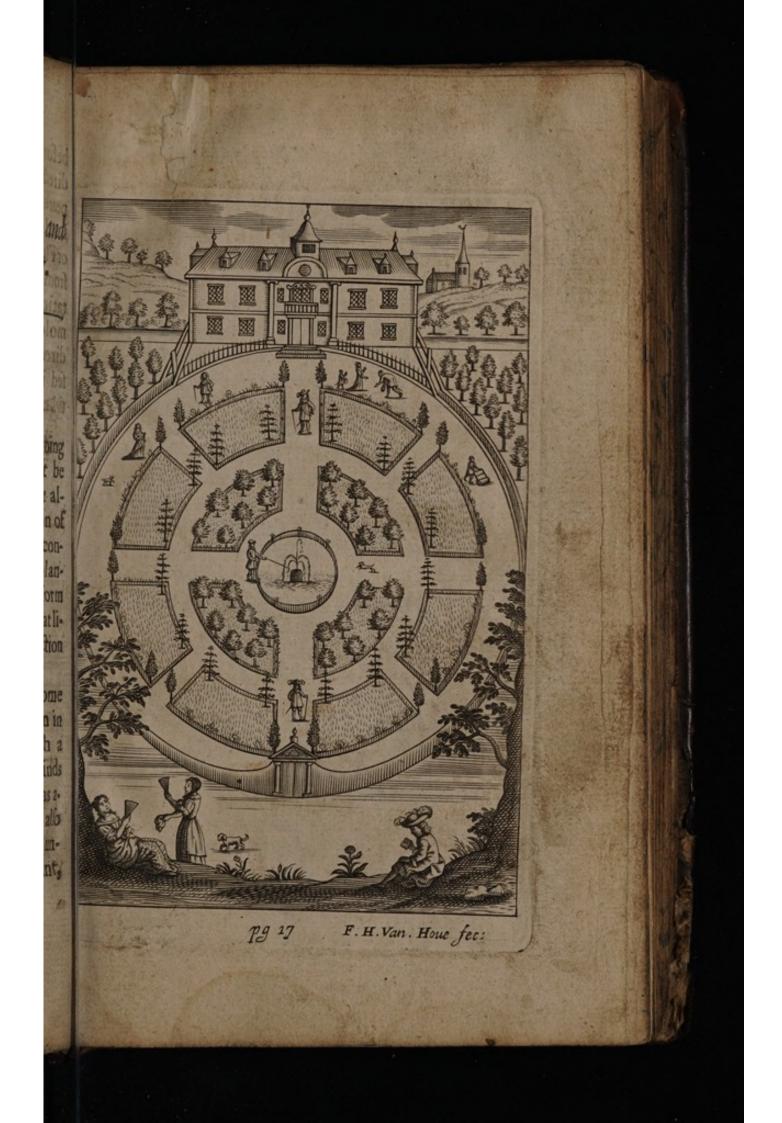
his

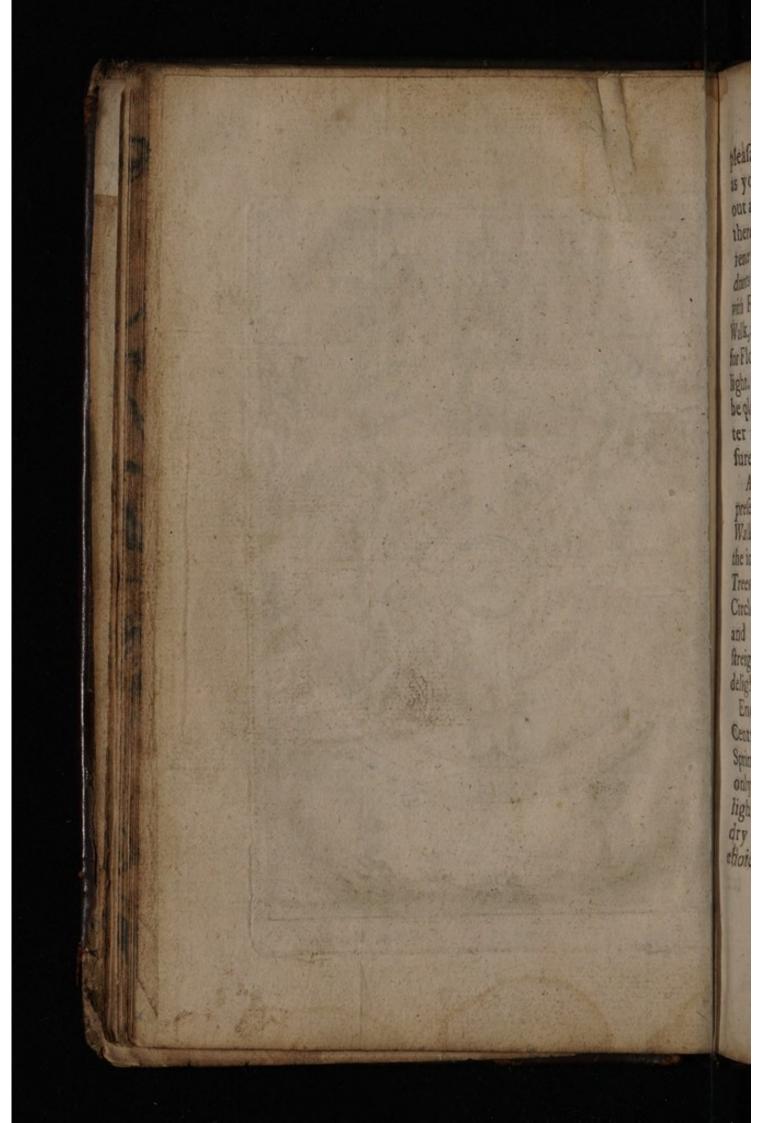
hat e ite

before mentioned yet may hole general directions as I Dnee 9 A Hi D L and it is peareft of nature unto, ferve for your dans, nabra D a fo mrof adt 70 or bon gnifoland bas gniand Lithan from gnifoland bas gniand Lithan from then may you compound your tation, then may you compound your directions for which To 34 to 11 ant directions for which To 34 to 11 perted in this first of a formod adt fo then in the first of a formod adt fo the first of a formod adt fo

A S before was observed concerning the scituation, so now may it be as to the form, that if ye are already limited and bounded, by reason of the scituation of your house, and the contiguous parts about your intended plantation, you must cast it into as good a form or model as you can, but if you are at liberty, then may you make your election of what form pleaseth you best.

The Round is very pleafant, and fome curious Gardens there are of that Form in foreign parts. The Walls about fuch a Garden are very good for fruit, the Winds being not fo fevere against a Round, as against a streight Wall. The Walk alfo that circundates that Garden is not unpleafant,





pleafant, for that you may walk as long as you pleafe in it always forwards without any fhort turning fome ftreight Walks, there may be that tend from the circumference to the Centre. The feveral quadrants may be fub divided and planted with Fruits, the borders of the round Walk, and the Crofs Walks being fufficience for Flowers and Plants of beauty and delight. At the Centre of this Garden may be planted a Fountain, or in defect of water a banqueting houfe or houte of pleafure.

A rude draught of fuch a form is here prefented to your view, the outermole Walk being adorned with Cyprefs Trees, the inner parts of the Grafs Plats with Fire Trees, and the Quadrants within the leffer Circle, planted with variety of Fruit Trees, and the principal Walks round and ftreight, bordered with Flowers, and delightful Shrubs and Plants.

Encompafied with a Pallifade in the Centre of your Garden, is a Fountain of Spring water always flowing, ferving not only to refresh the Spirits of such that delight in the fight of it, but is necessary in dry and hot seasons, to preferve your choicest Plants from injury.

1 he

fir a

loth

vide

then

協

R.

Gran P

15 01

magn

becon

trya

300

cles

that

plei

alee

Many

Ac

STER

EVEN

W2K

cipal

midd

The

that

ma

ftan

tains

T

18

The Square is the most perfect and pleafant form that you can lay your Garden into, where your ground will afford it, every Walk that is in it being streight, and every Plant and Tree standing in a direct Line, represents it to your Eye very pleafing. The delight you take in walking in it being much the more as you are less careful : for when you walk in a round or circle, you are more subject to trespass on the borders, without continual thoughts and observation of your Ground.

You may divide your Square into three parts by Pallifades, the long way beginning at your Houfe, the middle third part containing a large Gravel walk, adorn'd on each fide with a border of your moft Select Plants, Shrubs, and Flowers, between those borders and the Pallifades, green walks with Borders next the Pallifades, on which you may Plant Perennial Greens, and your more ordinary Plants and Flowers.

The other two partitions of your Square you may convert the one of them into an Orchard, the other into a Kitchin Garden which will be no fmall Ornament to your middle Garden of pleafure.

But if you are willing to celebrate fo fair

plea.

iden

ite.

t,and

lired

plez.

ig in

leß

dor

s on

ghts

aree

gin-

part

rnid

noft

be-

ides,

alli-

mial

ants

lare

0 20

den

100

6

fair

19

fair a spot of Ground as the whole Square to the delights of Flora, then may you divide it into leffer Squares, and make of them Grassplots, leaving only borders on their confines for your variety of plants. The new mode of Gravel Walks and Grass-plots, is fit only for such hous fes or Palaces, that are scituated in Cities and great Towns, although they are now become precedents for many stately Country Refidencies, where they have banish'd out of their Gardens Flowers, the Miracles of Nature, and the belt Ornaments that ever were discovered to make a Seat pleasant. But it's hoped that this new, useless, and unpleasant mode, will like many other vanities grow out of Falhion. A draught of the Square Garden I have here given you, which may be varied as every defigner pleafeth, each principal walk is bordered with Flowers, each principal Corner with Flower pots, and the middle of the greater Square with Statues. The farther end Fenced with a Pallifade, that the prospect of the adjacent Orchard may not be loft, where now the Statues stand, if Water be to be obtained, Fountains would be placed with more delight. The infinite variety of Forms that might be

3

If

and

200

Ga

phi

加

Garde

the co

As

ofG

731

oft

theo

for y

Fence

that

loft.

2000

nati

Or

Qui

0

be drawn and here reprefented to you, would but encrease your charge, when perhaps every Builder may better please himself in in the shape and contrivance of his Garden better than any other can do for him.

But these few rules are not amils to be observed, viz. That you endeavour to make the principal Entrance into your Garden, out of the best Room in your House or very near it, your Walks being places of divertisement after a sedentary repast. The Aromatick Odours they yield, pleafant refreshments after a groß dyet, and fuch innocent exercises, the best digestive to weak Stomachs. Let there be fome other door into your Garden, for Gardeners, Labourers, &c. And let your principal walk extend it felf as far as you can in length directly from your choiceft Plants for Beauty and Scent, and that there may be a fucceffion of them through the Year, not without Flower pots which Grace the best of Gardens.

If your Ground you intend for a Garden, lye on the fide of a Hill, your Walks may be made the one above the other, and be as Terraces the one to the other; the declining fides of them, being either of Grafs alone or planted with Fruit.

House adorad

20

You.

when

leafe

10 50

ob a

o be

r to

our

OUL

eing

ntary rield,

ret,

e be

for

1001

YOU

nicelt

here

the

hich

den,

may

nd be

ede-

gals

IP

If your House stand on the side of a Hill and you must make your Garden either above it or below it, Then make your Garden below it, For it is much more pleasant to view a Garden under the Eye than a bove it, And to descend into a Garden and ascend into a House, then on the contrary.

As for all other formes and scituations of Ground above your House, you must vary your modells according to the place.

SECT. II.

Of Fences and Inclosures to a Garden.

When you have difcovered the beft Land, and pleafed your felf with the compleateft Form you can imagine for your Garden; yet with out a good Fence, to preferve it from feverall Evils that ufually annoy it, your labour is but loft. Your fences must be confidered of according to the place you refide in and nature of the Soyl, And is either, of Brick, or Stone, of Earth, Pale, Pallifade, or Quick-fetts.

Of all which the Brick-wall is the Brick-C 3 beft, Walls

prefer

ibel

is the

toC

The

「

CODE!

TOI di

forme la

DAUS

CALC:

ofal

三年まる

left y

Stone

pingo the di

In

Bric

Wal

Ean

hay

be 1

beft, it being the warmeft (except board) and very dry and con-naturall to Fruit. And where Brick are plenty, it is not a Dear Fence confidering that their form much accelerates the railing your Wall and their even joynts require but little Mortar. You may also make the Wall much thinner with Brick, than any other Material (Square Stone only excepted) because you may make Nieches at a resonable distance, or Square Pillafters on both fides or only one fide which will support the wall, although very thin in the intervals : This wall needs no other Coping than Bricks, fet on edge fide-ways without any over-hanging or dripping, as hath been used.

By which means of building them Thin in the intervalls with Nieches or Pillasters, at fit distances and slender copings, almost half the materials are saved in the building of them, and most of the workemanship.

These Walls are very kind to Fruits under which they bear abundantly; the Nieches and Pillasters conduce very much to the breaking off the coldWinds, and shelter the Fruit from them.

2. Of Stone-Walks.

L'ER'

Next unto the Brick, Stone-Walls are preferred

icept

eatil-

enty, that

iling

Ulre

the

any

ex-

ches

1113-

vhich

thin

Vaye

ning;

nem

es or

nder

316

moft

sua.

the

very

ind,

are

red

preferred, the Square hewn Stone out of the Quarry, especially Sand or Free-stone, is the beft, the cold white Stone like unto Chalk or Lime-Stone is not fo good. The Rough Heath-Stone or Burre is very dry and warm, but by its unevenness is unconvenient to tack Trees againft, unless you disperse here & there in the Building fome small squares of Timber, or Brickbats in the joynts whereof Nayles will enter and take. Flints are very cold and uneven joynted and therefore the worft of all Stone for a Garden Fence, Becaufe you may reafonably expect from the Fruits Growing against them in time a full compensation for your charge in Building them.

All Stone walls must be well coped, left wet infinuates it felf between the Stones and decay it in a little time. A coping of Tyle is the best, if made to carry off the drip 3 or 4 inches from the wall.

In many places where Stone is dear, and 3. of Brick fcarce, and Lime and fand not neer, Earth. Walls are often made by a Compost of Earth and Straw tempered with it, This Earth must be either of a clayish nature or have a little mixture of Clay in it, it must be well wrought and mixed long with with C 4. Dung

23

#14Y

defci

both

then

West

ran

meler

Sou

terials

thep

nen

and

mell

if Li

10 00

a ki

Loam

Sand (

tween

the h

feade

2003

TEOT

ame

tebe

Cont

reff

Tets

this n

Dung or ftraw which ferves to hold it together until it be throughly dry; and then according to the skill of the Workman wrought up into a Wall and covered with thatch, being not able to bear a more weighty coping.

These Walls well wrought and well coped and preferved dry will last many years and very warm and kind to Fruits, that is to such that are content to be humble, these Walls being rarely built high.

In the Building these Walls, peices of Wood or Hooks of Iron ought to be placed in, at convenient distances standing three or four inches without the Wall, to which Poles or rayles are to be fastned and to them your Fruit-trees: there being no tacking Trees to the Wall it felf.

This way of Fencing is much used in fome parts and somewhat resembles the French way of making Walls for fruit, for what ever they are made of they are plastered over, and hooks of Iron or Sheeps shank-bones placed in the building of the Wall at some convenient distance to affix the Poles unto, as in the small French piece called the *Planters* Manuall adapted only for that Country may

dit

and

ork-

Wer-

eara

vell

any

lits,

be

s of

be

ing

to

ned

ing

dia

the

nit,

are

or

ild-

test

the

打了

iry

13Y

有一:

may be obferved. Alfo Rapinus at large deferibes the making of that Wall, and both of them preferibe the plaiftring of them, as well to deftroy the vermine that would otherwife fhelter themfelves in the rotten cavities of those Mud Walls, as to accelerate the maturation of your Fruits. So that here in England where other materials are scarce, and such a stiff Loam in the place, these Mud-Walls may prove beneficial, not only for security, warmth and privacy, but for the advancement and melioration of your Fruits, more especially if Lime be not wanting to make a plaister to cover it after that French mode.

It is not improbable that a mixture of Loam, Lime, Sand and Gravel or fmall Sand ftones, may by being raifed between two planks, and fo by degrees to the height of a Wall, and then well defended by a light coping, make a very good and durable Fence and Shelter for your best Fruits. This seems to be the fame way that *Pliny* mentions. The Walls to be made in his time, which then had continued many Years, and not impaired refifting all Weathers, he mentions Turrets and Sconces to have been made after this manner, Lib. 35. Chap. 14.

Good

Good Oaken Timber fawn into Pales make a very good Fence, and not dear where that Timber is plenty: Next unto Oak, Fir or Deal Boards will ferve, but fcarce any other Board will endure the mutability of the Weather long. Dellor

orfor

ofyor

theb

har!

Year

DTR:W foded.

The

of abo

three

or le

eithe

whit

E#00

duret

But

lifades

fron B

thele

pinte

by rea

fome

This

Roal

In

mad

Boar

Whic

palei

OF

These Boards ought to be well feafon'd, elfe will they fhrink and chap exceedingly, which will be inconvenient, as well by rendring your Solitary Walks lefs private, as by admitting cold Breezes to your tender Fruits, but in case your Board do not meet in the dryeft and hotteft feafons, you may add a small Battel to each Interval, fixt to each Rail by Mails between the Boards, that the fwelling and fhrinking of the Board may not injure the Battel.

These boarded Fences are the warmest for your tender Fruits, and maturates them beyond any other, but being fubject to decay, are not repairable without damage to your Trees.



4. Of

Pales.

5. of Pal- I have already mentioned the most principal and best Fences for the outfides of your Garden, for Privacy, Security, and advantage to your Fruits. There are yet neceffary other Fences for the cantoning or dividing your Garden into leffer parts, for the feveral uses you defign them for,

or for the fecurity of fome particular parts of your Garden or Fruits or Flowers, from the hands of every one that may otherwife have liberty or occasion to walk there. Yet not to impede or diminish the pleasure in viewing those objects of delight thus defended.

Pales

dear

Unto

but

e the

pa'd,

ing.

liby

vate,

r ten-

0 00: 5,500

rval,

the

ng of

Ł.

meft

them

a w

nage

es of

and

e yet

ning

ats,

or,

OF

These open Fences are made of Board of about three or four inches broad, and three or four foot long, either nailed to, or let thorow two Rails, with heads cut either round or like a Lance, and painted white with Linseed Oyl, and white Lead two or three times over to make them endure the Weather.

But the beft material to make these Pallisades withal is Iron, so framed as are the Iron Balconies in London, save only that these appear above the Rails with square painted Heads which seem most beautiful, by reason that Flowers and other delightsome plants appear so plain through them, This Fence is also permanent and needs no repair.

In imitation whereof, there is newly made in fome few Gardens a Pallifade of Boards, of about three or four inches broad which as before it was fet flat-wife, each pale in the Pallifade is now fet edge wife. the

indF

a rev

Sumo

Pron

Facts

gate ist

ing we

edan

liw

and

alh

Biro

that

high,

gainft Cattel

Verm

beft

plante

plant

2.1

beau

tedie

COUL

Paga

they

plant. their I

28

the upper Rail running through each pale and the Foot cut with an Ox mouth and fet on an Arras Rail, either near the ground. or refting on a ground-pinning of Brick. The head of each pale is about three or four inches above the upper Rail, divided into two parts, the middle vacancy being about one third part of the whole bredth, the two extream parts for about four or five inches, being cut with square pyramidical points, do very much refemble those made of Iron. As you frand against them they appear open, and every thing very confpicuous through them like the Iron, but as you view them obliquely they appear full, only their fharp heads more open and not unpleasant. These Pallisades, although they require fomewhat more timber and workmanship than the ordinar for, yet are by far the more compleat and beautiful, every motion of yourBody from its place, begetting a variety in the object.

These open Fences are much more pleafant and useful in your Partirs and inward Gardens than close Walls, for these prevent not your view of the whole, nor hinder the free Air from your Plants, which is as necessary in some degree as warmth, which ought to be obtained from Shelters and

and Fences at a diftance, not by too great a reverberation of heat, and stiffing in the Summer for want of Air, either of which proves fatal to most Flowers.

pale

bast

bauto

rick.

10 95

ided

eing

dth,

10 7

Vra-

able

ainft

hing

the

hey

5101

des,

970I

inar

and

rom

ect.

162-

ard

ore.

hin-

hich

m;

ers

nd

Gardens are oftentimes fecur'd by quick. Fences, whereof the most easie to propa- 6.0f gate is that of the white Thorn, which be- Quicking well planted in double, treble, or more chefts or rows of Plants, and kept weeded and defended for three or four years, will thrive very well in most forts of Land, and being kept clipp'd, fheer'd, or cut with a fharp hook, will grow fo thick that a Bird cannot find its way through, and that from the ground to fix or feven foot high, and proves a very great fecurity against bad Weather, evil Neighbours and Cattel, but is a shelter for Snails and other Vermine that will conftantly annoy your best Plants, and are not therefore to be planted near your Partir wherein you plant your best Flowers.

A Quick Hedge of Holly is the molt beautiful and molt Compact of any, but the tedioulnels of its growth is enough to difcourage any man from attempting its propagation, its feed being two years before they appear above the Ground, and its plants long before they let you know of their like or diflike of the Soil. Py-

30

Pyracantha planted for a Fence, proves very ftrong by reason of its tharp Thorns, and stubborn Branches: Sweet-Bryar also is very good and makes a fragrant Fence, but the White Thorn will not give way to either of them, being easily propagated, most tonsile of any, durable, of a delicate colour, and early appearing in the Spring.

will three very well in meliforisof Land.

and being kept clipp'd heer'd or out with

the support year an boll from the boll

high, and proves a very great focunty as

the distances in the state of a los

124 11 1 12 032 EG

in work hoy this to is started and smaller

their like of diffice of the Soil.

Снар.

THEN TERM BUILD

Of the Place

TE

quai

care ny th

to you the He

Sun re

repole

or in f

The

OF

cold

CHAP. III:

Wes.

allo

ace,

y to

ate

I P.

Of the Walks, Arbours, and Places of Repose in Gardens.

T is not the least part of the pleasures of a Garden, to walk and refresh your felf either with your Friends or Acquaintance, or elfe alone retired from the cares of the world, or apart from company that sometimes may prove burthensome to you, and when your own Lassitude or the Heat, Rain, or scorching Beams of the Sun render the open walks unpleasant, to repose your felf under some pleasant Tree, or in some Covert or Shade, until you are willing to try the Air again.

SECT. I.

Of Walks and Materials for them.

W Herefore to acommodate you for 1. Stoneall feafons wet or dry, hot or Walks. cold, it is convenient to have Walks and Places

Places in your Garden, proper for them As for Walks, the best for the Winter and wet feafons are those paved with Stone, about the bredth of five foot in the midft of a Gravel Walk of about five or fix foot Gravel on each fide the ftone, or of Graffe which you pleafe, For on these flat Stones may you walk fecurely underfoot in all weathers without prejudice to your felf or walks. and of another sto

port

of Bri

by ec

turet

veth

21/ 3 That I

H.rour

tete, 1

1U07

their

clear

of C

Ou.

Grave

ordina

or fix

thenla

and ro

Grave

at any

OF ED.

far as 1

it, the

tobe

I

arefu

a Fro

rel, a

Walkso

東方

2. Grazel- Next unto the paved ftone are the Gravel Walkes to be preferred which if made with a fine skreened red Gravel do very much adorn your Garden and being laid round and kept rolled with a Stone Roller, caft offthe Water and are very useful in moift weather to walk on.

> The Gravel Wall are best under your. Fruit Walks because the Beams or raies of the Sun reflect from them against the Walls much better than from Grafs, and very much advantage your fruit.

> The great inconveniences these Walks are subject unto are Weeds and Moisture, To prevent the Weeds you must be fure to remove all manner of Earth clean from the place before you bring in your Gravel, And in cafe the Earth be not ftiff enough of it felf, it would not be amils to fupport

nem port the fides with two or three courfes and of Brick or at least a Brick fet on end edge tone, by edge, to prevent the falling in or mixthe ture of the fide Earth with your Gravel; ve or yet fo that the upper part of your. Brick 10 6 may be an inch beneath the furface of hele your Walk, that it may not be discerned. der-If your Ground be good and apt to vegee to tate, feven or eight inches deep ought your Gravel to ly, left the Weeds find. Gra. their way through : you ought also to ch if cleanse the Ground under from the Roots. eldo of Grafs, Weeds, as Nettles, Docks, Ge. left they find their way through the eing tone Gravel, you may fill your Walk with ordinary course unskreened Gravel five very or fix inches, and after that is levelled. then lay on your last Course of fine Gravel Juo and roll it well, if your upper Courfe of es of Valla Gravel be two or three inches thick, and at any time your Walk grow discoloured very or moffy, you may ftir it with a Spade as far as the fine Gravel lies, and finely rake alks it, then Roll it again, and it will appear ure, fure

The other inconvenience these Walks are subject unto is Mosture, especially after a Frost, which very much loosens the Gravel, and long soaking Rains make it app

TOT

aven

igh

hup-

33

end fi

lafting

Wa

pur!

apral

the Fee

ing the face and

Seed (W

a Hay-t

weede

becon

allo

calta

CARD

AV

three i

BOL OR

lerves with

Walk than if

Tod

or pay

it wit

quort

call all veg

teat go

34

to flick to your Feet : For the best red Gravel hath a mixture of Clay or Loam in it, which makes it in dry weather bind the better; to prevent which, feveral expedients are lately made use of. Some do grind or beat small the shells of fish gathered on the Sea-fhore and therewith add a thin coat on the gravel which by constant rolling incorporates with it, and is not apt to adhere to your Shooes, as is the Gravel it felf. Others that Live neer to Brickkills make use of the refuse parts of Bricks that are under-burnt which will eafily Pulverize, and lay that on the Gravelwalks which prevents the fame inconvenience, and adds much to the beauty of your Walk and is eafily renewed as there is occafion. Io a mou that mor down heads

On the edge of your Gravel-walks you may lay on each fide a narrow Walk of turf for your use in hott weather or when you are willing to favour your Feet or your gravel, which being kept out streight on the edges, beautifies your Gravel.

But if you will have your Walk only Gravel, then will it be neceffary to edg it with Brick three or four inches above the furface : to prevent Earth or rubbish from intermixing with it, Bricks sett on end

The Art of Gardening. end fide by fide is the securest and most

t red

Loam

bind

expe-

be do

athe.

idd a

iftant

Kapt

ravel

brick.

Bricks

eafily

avel

onve-

Ity of

there

S YOU

k of

when

et or

eight

L.

oaly

edgit

bove

15if

tt 08

end

lasting way, for this purpose. Walks of Grass are very pleasant and 3. Green much to be preferred in the Summer to Walks. any of the other, being cold and easie to the Feet. They are either made by laying them with Turf or by raking them fine and Sowing them with Hay-dust or Seed (which may be had at the bottom of a Hay-mow or Rick) and well rolled and weeded from all gross Weeds will soon become a fine Grass-walk, if these Walks also be laid a little rounding, they will cast off the Water the better and be more commodious for your use than if flatt.

A Water table on each fide of two or three inches deep, cut every Year anew, not only receives the waft Water but preferves the Grafs or Weeds from mixing with your Borders, and prefents your Walk much more pleafant to your eye than if it were otherwife.

To deftroy Weeds in the Gravel-Walks or paved Walks where you cannot conveniently eradicate them, you must water it with very Salt Water, or with the liquor they have at the Salters which they call Bitterne which absolutely deftroyes all vegetation where it is cast in an indifferent good quantity. D 2 It 35

com

Pilca

Ten

moß

fras

of

T refer

withp

the fo

preler

fectud

That

poler

hir.

Dels f

with

your

fores

· Fo

it hat

4. Of Terracezoalks. It is none of the leaft oblectations a Garden affords, to have Terrace Walks, on which you have the benefit of the Air, and prospect on your Garden. These in former Ages (and now also in more hot Countries) were much celebrated, the Hortipensules or Pendantgardens were after this manner made above the ordinary level, for the advantage of the Air and pleasure of the Eye, and somewhat to add to the magnificence of the Place, being very Beautiful as well as Commodious.

They are usually made where much Earth or Rubbish is to spare, which would coft time and labour to remove, and here is disposed of to advantage, with the on-Iv expence of a Wall on the out-fide to support it, or if you please on both, but the inner fide to your Garden may be made declining and clothed with Turf. The Wall on the out-fide furmounting the top of the Walk about three foot, and on the edge towards your Garden may be fet a Rail, or Rail and Ballifters, or a Pallifade, or a quick tonfile hedge of about the fame height the Wall is of, that neither fide prevent the Air nor impede your prospect.

In some Gardens where Water is at your command,

command, the finking of an Aquæduct or Piscary will afford you materials for your Terrace-walk, both of which are best and most proper to be made at the farthest distance from your house.

03 2

alks

Air,

efe in

e hot the af

nary and

add

veing

US,

much

ould

here

e on.

deto

but

y be

Turf

g the

id da

e fet

Palli-

bout

t nei-

your

TUOT

and,

SECT. II.

of Arbors, and Places of Repose.

"O make your Garden pleafant at all times and in all feafons, either in respect of the great variety of Weather, or your own disposition or indisposition, it will be very neceffary to accommodate it with places of shade, to skreen you from the fcorching Sun-Beams, Canopies to preferve you from the Rain, and Boxes to feclude you from the too cold Breezes: That although you are not willing to expole your felf too much in the intemperate Air, or your prefent inability or unaptnefs for a walk be fuch, that you cannot with delight enjoy it; yet that by them you may not lofe those exhilerating pleasures your Garden most times affords.

For cool Receffes in the hotteft times, 1. of Ar. it hath been usual to erect or frame Arbors bours.

) 3

with

with Poles or Rods, and plant them about with shady Trees, which are an Ornament to some Gardens, but to be rejected, 1. Becaufe they require much repair, and care to preferve them, for in your Garden of pleafure you ought to be frugal of coft and pains, left your delights become occafions of prodigality, and your recreations burthenfome to you. 2. Becaufe theSeats are apt to be moift and foul. it being apt to impair your health to fit on a cold Seat, Salubrity being one of the Advantages expected from a Garden. 2. After a fhower in the Summer, is the pleafantest time to recreate your Senfes amongst your odorous Plants, and then this place of recess is wholly useles, the dripping continuing long after the flower. 4. The ufual cool Breezes that you will fenfibly feel in those Arbors, balance all the conveniences you can expect from them.

But if the Weather and time of the day invite you to fit in the Air without inconvenience, a Seat under the fhade of fome *Platanus*, *Lin-Tree*, or the like, is much more pleafant, than to be hoodwinked in an Arbour.

You

Yo

ight

awt

cy:

200

heren hida

hart

dry.

Ia

plac

reft

ends

place

either

Gard

The

the or

other

part a

ther o

itsdi

from

For

Wall

2.

OF.

jed.

pair,

1007

ligal

be-

OUL

Be-

oul,

10 1

fthe

den.

the

es 2-

then

the

wer.

will

e all

TOT

day

101-

e of e, is

bod

101

You may have a Seat made of thin and 2. Of light materials, and painted with Oyl of Seats. a white colour or as beft pleafes your fancy, which may be moveable with a little help, and placed fometimes in one place and fometimes in another as the Weather happens. This Seat may be made close behind and covered, that being fet with the back to the Wind, will be both warm and dry.

In the Nieches of your Wall may you place Seats covered over, that you may reft your felf in at your pleafure : At the ends of your Walks are the most proper places for fuch Seats, that whilst you fit in either of them, you have the view of your Garden.

The beft Form for these Seats is round, the one semicircle within the Wall, the other without with a *Cupulo*, the outward part to be supported by three or four, or more columns of Timber or Stone, the other part resting on the Wall, the Top covered with Lead, Slate or Shingle, with its due Corniss about that part that is off from the Wall.

Or you may make them of a long fquare Form, about two foot in the Niech of the Wall and as much without, covered as D 4 the

the round, but cafting the drip fide-ways or backward.

Having feveral of these Seats facing to each Coaft, be the Wind or Sun either way, you have a place to defend your felf from it. THE REPORT OF THE REPORT

You may also cover your Benches or Stools with Mat, and lay the Floors with Board, which will much conduce to your own eafe and health.

fureboufes.

40

g of Pica- Arbours, Benches, and Seats are very neceffary, being present expedients for them that are weary, but that which Crowns the pleasures of a Garden is a place of repose, where neither Wind, Rain, heat, nor cold can annoy you.

This small Edifice, usually term'd aPleafure-house or Banqueting-house, may be made at fome remote Angle of your Garden : For the more remote it is from your house, the more private will you be from the frequent disturbances of your Family or Acquaintance, and being made at an Angle, part within your Garden and part without, you will have the priviledges and advantages of Air and View, which otherwife you will want, and which render it much more pleafant than to be without them. The Property of the second second 8 ...

The

Th

other

zed

Glas

NC

pitt

in the o

inthe A

Selistar

Alfo

vanta

open

from

cludi

other

fome

houfes,

Form

may is

der pl.

Winte

boule

areth

dure

TIM

Roc

time

them

ht

The Windows and Doors, the one or other respecting every Coast, may be glazed with the best and most transparent Glass, to represent every Object through it the more fplendid, with Skreens of printed and painted Sarcenet, to prevent in the day, and fhutters of thin Wainfcot, in the Night, others from diffurbing your Solitary repose.

Ways

ig to

way; felf

01 With

100

ery

tor

lace

eat,

he

Alfo you may reap the pleafure and advantage of the Air from either Coaft, by opening that fide of your fmall Edifice, from whence you would receive it, exhich cluding on the other fide that which might otherwife annoy you.

In the other corner of your Garden or 4.0f Repofome opposite place to such pleasure- futories for 162tender houses, may you erect another of the fame Plants. be Form to answer it as to your view, which -160 may ferve as a place to preferve your ten-IUO der plants, in during the extremity of the mon Winter, and it is usually term'd a Green-DILY bouse, because several Winters Greens an are therein preferved, that will not en-Dart dure the feverity of that fealon, in it alfo ges may you dispose on shelves your dry nich Roots of Flowers and Seeds, until the hich time of the Year mind you of interring be them.

On

On these small Edifices may you bestow what cost you can afford, and make them (as they deserve to be) the principal Ornaments of your Ville.

5. Of Mounts.

42

It is not unufual to raife a Mount with the waft Earth or Rubbish, you may otherwise happen to be troubled withal, at some convenient distance from your house, on which as on your Terrace-walks you have the advantage of the Air and prospect, and whereon you may erect a *Pleasure* or *Banqueting-bouse*, or such like place of Repose.

The most famous of this kind is that near Marlborough, whether first raised by Art or Nature is not yet determined, however it hath a most pleasant and easie afcent, and from the Summit whereof you have a good Air and a fair prospect.

CHAP.

Of

G

G

ule, c

ă plac

dene

its ful

Eleme

advile

Tou ti And o Tou to Tour Atta

Wa

Be

CHAP. IV.

W0

en

01-

ith

0. al,

ur ks

nd

12

ike

hat

by

W-

af-

10

Of Springs, Rivers, Fountains, Water-works, and Grotto's, necessary for a Garden.

T is not to be denied, that a kind and fruitful Soil may produce all forts of Plants proper for a Garden of pleasure, use, or advantage, which may render such a place delightful, yet cannot such a Garden ever be said to be complete, nor in its full splendor and beauty, without this Element of Water. Wherefore Rapinus adviseth that,

(ment.

Tou then who would your Villa's Grace ang-And on its honour always are intent; Tou who employ your time to cultivate Tour Gardens, and to make their Glory great, Among your Groves and Flowers let Water Flow,

Water's the Soul of Groves and Flowers too.

Befides the particular uses you may put

put it into in watring your feveral Gardens, it is very pleafant to have your Pifcaries, Rivulets, Fountains, O.c. about your Ville.

rable

nor to

them

decij tum-co

may le

a Frof

ing. Ea

3 fo

into

inal

joyat quick wool,

piece

threa

thew

but a

forth

lorce

Se

000

COT

and

dife

SECT. I. Of Springs.

M Any Pleafant Seats, Villes and Gardens there are, that are very well fcituate for Air and profpect, that are of themfelves dry, which defect may be fupplied from Springs of Water rifing at fome diftance, and may be conveyed by Pipes, to fuch places in your Ville or Garden as you defire.

of Pipes In places where Wood is plenty, the for Water. Elm is the most proper material to make Pipes withal for the conveyance of water from the Spring to your Garden, not being subject to be torn by Frost as are the Leaden or Earthen Pipes, either of which you must be fure to lay deep enough, below the surface of the Earth, that the Frost may not reach them.

Leaden Pipes are the most convenient where Water is to be raised to any confiderable

rable height, being not apt to grow leaky nor to decay, but you must be fure to lay them deep in clay as you can, but not in any mixture of Lime or fuch like, less it decay the metal, also you must have a turn-cock at the lowest part of your pipe where must be a passage, that out of it you may lett the Water at the beginning of a Frost, to prevent the Pipes from breaking.

jar.

Pif.

1000

125-

well

e of

lup.

me

pes,

1 25

the

ake

iter

be-

the

ich

be-

roft

đt

ni-

Earthen Pipes may be made of about 3 foot in length and made to fit the one into the other, and as they are laid deep in a foft bed of Earth, Clay or Sand, the joynts may be clofed with a cement of quick-Lime, Linfed-Oyl and Cottenwool, and bound about the joynt with a piece of Leather & a turn or two of packthread, but these Pipes are not for forcing thewater to anyheight, being apt to break, but are very necessary cheap and sweet for the conveyance of any Spring without force to the place you defire.

Sometimes it happens that Springs ly concealed in the Earth, which may, if difcovered prove very useful in your Ville and pleasant in your Garden, which to discover observe the precepts of Rapinus,

Where

46

Where small declining Hillocks you perceive, Or any Soyl where Flaggs and Rushes live, Where the fat Ground a shiny moisture yields, If Weeds and prickly Sedge o'respread the Fields:

There hidden Springs with confidence expect, For Sedgy Places still to Springs direct.

Alfo feveral Rufficks there are, that can direct you to the neareft Spring being acquainted with the nature of the Soyl and place.

These if they ly above or level with your Garden may be brought by Pipes into it, but if they happen to Iye below it, then must you creat Cisterns or Receptacles above your Springs, that they may command your Garden, and raise the Water into them by Machins made for that purpose moved by men ,Horses or the Wind which when full may ferve to supply your Garden for a certain time, and when expired the said Cisterns may be again filled by the former means.

SECT.

AL

hupp

add

22

Inti

Befis

Toz

for

Forb

Nor

AFa

Of I

Glo of i tick

you Stre

SECT. II. Of Rivers.

eive,

ields,

t the

ped,

can

zac-

and

with

Dipes

low

Re-

they

the

e for

r the

lupand

)e 2.

CT.

A Lthough small Crystalline Springs brought in Pipes may be sufficient to irrigate your Groves and Plants, and supply your Grotts and Fountains and add very much to the splendor of your Garden; yet,

In the low Places of your Garden make, Befides the other Springs, large Trenches too, To which from every part the Streams may flow.

For little Brooks and Springs are not so good, Nor please so much as a more noble Flood. Rapinus.

A Fair stream or Current flowing through or neer your Garden adds much to the Glory, and pleasure of it, On the banks of it may you plant several aquatick Exoticks, & have your seats or places of repose under their Umbrage. and there satisfies your felf with the view of the Curling Streams and its nimble Inhabitants. These Gliding

48

Gliding Streams refrigerate the Air in a Summer evening, and render their banks fo pleafant, that they become refiftlefs Charms to your Senfes, by the murmuring Noife, the Undulation of the Water, the verdant Banks and Shades over them, the forting Fifh confin'd within your own limits, the beautiful Swans, and by the pleafant notes of finging Birds, that delight in Groves on the Banks of fuch Rivulets. madu

on th

whet

but li

natur

cara

the W

dlig

For by

From

B

ning

paveo

the V

eat av

doffs

have

28 th

thefe

fasti

Poet

Na Wh

Ru

Lik

1

Where fuch a Stream or Rivulet cannot naturally glide through your Garden but near unto it, it's probable that part of it may be railed by fome Machine, at fome distance from your Garden, and by an Aquæduct conveyed through it, which will be more commodious (the charge only excepted in the bringing it thither) than the natural Current. 1. Becaufe natural Currents are usually in the lowest grounds, which are not fo proper for a Garden, as a declining or ground above the level of the adjacent Lands. 2. For that an Attificial Current is not fubject to thole extravagancies, that the natural ufually are, by over-flowing after hafty Rains. a. Those waters that are brought by Art are eafily carried off again, and may be conducted

conducted to feveral parts of your Garden on the edges of your declining Walks whether they decline little or much, if but little then may Canals be made in the natural Earth, without any danger of decay or wearing, as *Rapinus* observed of the Water running through the Gardens of Lian Court.

For by the Gardens side, the Rivers pas, From no steep Cliff, but down a bank of Grass

But if your Garden ly on a more declining Bank, then are your Aquæducts to be paved and edged with Stone or Brick, left the Velocity of the Current by degrees eat away the Earth before it, these Aquæducts may be carried almost level and have their Precipices at several distances, as the form of your Garden will bear : these Water-falls will appear very pleafant if made broad at the end, as the same Poet tells you,

Nor should it less deserve of our esteem, When from an even Bed diffus'd the stream, Runs down a polish'd Rock, and as it flows, Like Linnen in the Air expanded shows.

Waters

1:2

102

anks

tiels

ring

the

the

Wn

the de-

Ri.

nnot

but

ofic

Smc

A.

will

aly

hin

ural

nde,

len,

evel

ex.

are,

ains

Art, be

ted

thei

evera

them

are ge

others

Bras,

mad I

hto

fort

nal fig

theP

Brim

from

midd

ftandin

The

ties to

Fount

TOUL

tain a

ty to leftit

gian pleas

Plen

And

Bn

ducts man

50

4. Waters brought in by art may better be confin'd in canals regularly made, and Fish kept in them easier preferved than in the natural, where inundations ufually unftock your Pifcaries, therefore if you can choole rather to bring a fair Current of Water through your Garden, above the level of the main River, if it cannot be done by an ordinary Aquæduct, yet may it by an Engin placed in the River where the one part of the Water shall constantly raise another for your purpose, the manner of making and ordering whereof is not proper for this place ov our nont, shall min payed and edged with Stone or Brick, left

vide systema Agriculture. ods eat away the Earth before it thele Aque-

19V91, HOELS DE have their Prod DireT O B &al diffances, Of Fountains. as the form of -Baig thele Water-

Ountains are Principal Ornaments in a Garden, scarce a famous Garden in Europe without its Fountains which where primarily intended for Bathing and are in the more fouthern Countries used for that purpose to this day. The Italians beflow very great coft in Beautifying them for that use: the French are very prodigal V22C in

tter

and

n in

80-

Can

of

the

be

rit

ere

aly-

Der

not

02

in

ere

are

for

al

10

51

in their Expences about Fountains: and feveral Curious Gardens in England have them; but here only for Ornament, they are generally made of Stone, fome fquare others round or Oval, and of divers other forms, fome flat in the bottom, others round like a Bason.

Into fome the Water is caft by Pipes from the fides out of the Mouths of feveral figures reprefenting Animals or out of the Pipes of *Eurs* of Stone ftanding on the Brim of the Fountain, or the Water is caft from fome Figure or Statue erected in the middle of the Fountain, or from Pipes ftanding upright in the midft of it.

There must also be wast Pipes or Cavities to convey away the Water from such Fountains, which must be so made that at your pleasure you may drain your Fountain and cleanse it, and must be of capacity to carry off all the Water as it comes, less it comes, less it annoy your Garden, for the greater quantity of Water you have, the more pleasant will it appear.

Plenty in Fountains alwayes graceful shows, And greatest Beauty from abundance flows.

But where neither Springs nor Rivers E 2 can

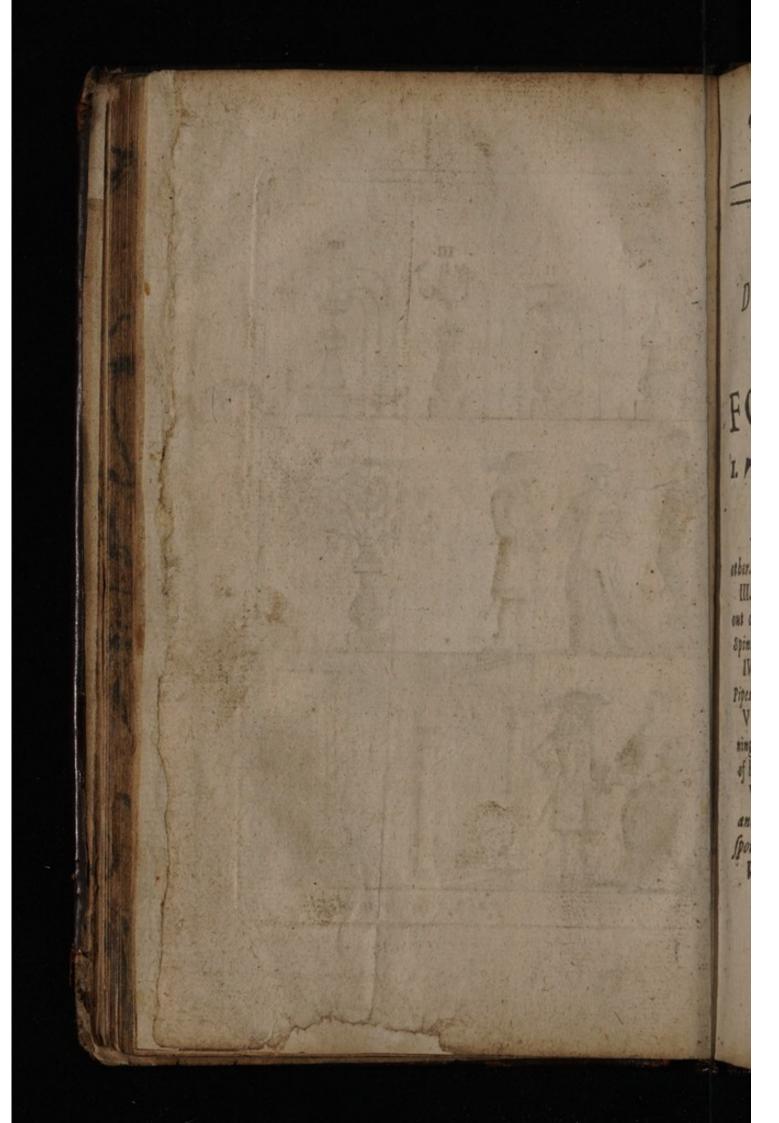
can be obtained to complete your pleafures, yet for use & a little fordelight may Water be procured from the Heavens by preferving the drips of the House and conveying it to some Cistern made for that purpose in your Garden which may resemble a Fountain, or make a fair receptacle in your Garden for the Water that may be gained from the declining Walks of your Garden or from adjacent Hills, as Rapinus directs.

But if the Place you live in be fo dry, That neither Springs nor Rivers they are nigh, Then at some distance from your Garden make, Within the gaping Earth a Spacious lake, That like a Magazine may comprehend The assembled Floods, which from the Hills descend.

while · filian

Here





53

Here Follows a

DESCRIPTION

Of Several Sorts of

FOUNTAINS.

He Ball raifed by a Spout of Water. II. The Water representing a double Glass, the one over the

other.

I. |

III. A Dragon or such like, casting Water out of its mouth, as it runs round on the Spindle.

IV. A Crown casting Water out of several Pipes as it runs round.

V. A Statue of a Woman, that at the turning of a private Cock, shall cast Water out of her Nipples into the Spectators Faces.

VI. The Royal Oak with Leaves, Acorns, and Crowns dropping, and several small spouts round the Top.

VII. The Ciftern into which the Water E 2 flows

54

flows by the Pipe, A. the Air issueth out at the pipe bbb. the ends whereof make the Musical sounds in the Trough of Water at C. which is supplied with Water by the Pipe D. which in time dreins the Cistern, which wast Water precipitates into E. and from E into the common Drein.

These Waters are to be prefer'd for the irrigation of your Plants to any other, and in case you make your Cisterns well, and cement the joynts of your Stone with Paristan Cement, or with our own Lime compounded with Linseed Oyl, they will retain the Water for a long time.

SECT. IV. Of Water-works.

B Efides those natural courses that are proposed, for the leading the water from the one place of your Garden to the other, after it is entred into its limits, there are several ways of ordering it, where it is either naturally or artificially advanced above the level of your Garden.

The

The

AT

f

hite

Pipes railed

Lod

fron

cre

thro

ed i Of a

the b

Spriv

ETC

Stre

い 出 北

Pil

ter

kt 4t

the tre.

D.

Walt

into

the

and

and

Pa-

1回0

Ita

are

19

he

915

it

ed

40

The docile Streams will any shape put on, A Thousand different courses they will run. Rapinus.

You perior

Therefore the Water must be conveyed from some Ciftern or Conduit, standing above your Garden at some distance by Pipes, or else it must by some Artifice be raised into a Ciftern of Lead over some Lodge or Grot in your Garden : That from thence it may by smaller Pipes be secretly conveyed to your several works.

As to the Fountains where it may be caft through various figures as before was hinted in the last Section.

Or it may be made to rife in the midft of a Fountain or your Grotto, through the branches of an Artificial Tree, each Sprig being hollow that it may continually drop with Spouts on the top, for the erecting of greater quantities of water.

Or it may rife in one finall upright Stream, carrying a *Ball* of wood on it, which being exactly round and placed on the mouth of the Pipe, and the Water by the opening of a ftop-cock made for that purpose admitted by degrees, the Ball will rise and be supported by the Spour of was ter, to five fix or seven foot high, after

E4

Brals

0112

18 to

theo

tin!

107/1

翩

Ses of

61, Wh

Sec

thee

207

Rano

cock

der ti

Yo

about

about

of a

gure

thefe

suf

ofth

into

toy

21

of

ftr

YOL

56

the fame manner as a fingle peafe may be elevated by your Breath on a ftraw, but in cafe your Ball be apt to fall, then may you perforate it through the Centre fmoothly and exactly in the middle, and place this fmall hole directly on the middle of the mouth of the Pipe, and fo raife the Ball by degrees, and the fmall fpout of water that paffes through the Centre of the Ball, will preferve it in its due pofture.

By a Copper Cylinder made to fit on the top of the Pipe, out of which the water violently flows, to take off and on at pleafure, may you fometimes make the water resemble a large Glass inverted, by placing a flat piece of Copper on the top of the Cylinder, and leaving only a narrow circular paffage under it for the water freely to flow out of it on every fide. Another Pipe or Cylinder of a leffer fize, made to rife off the middle of the faid flat piece of Copper or Cap, with a like Cap on the top of it and a paffage left as before, will cause the water issuing out of both these Cylinders the one over the other, to prefent a Glass within a Glass both inverted.

Alfo Crowns, Birds, Beafts, made of light Brafs

Brafs or Copper, hollow and eafie to turn on a Cylinder, the one end of the Cylinder is to be fet on the top of the Water Pipe, the other end to force the Water with certain thin Veins in the infide of your hollow Figure, which will make it to move fwiftly about, ejecting the water out of the fides or Mouth of the Figures in its motion, which is very pleafant to behold.

ay be

may

entre

and

mid.

raife

itof

e of

po-

a the

ater

lean

ater

cing

the

cir.

eely

ther

e to

e of

the

will

nele

ore-

in.

tht

als

Secret Pipes may be under the Ground, the ends not appearing above it, that when any Ladies unawares or cafually walk or ftand over them, by the turning of a ftopcock you may force the Water upright under their Coats to their fudden furprize.

You may also place on Pedestals of about three foot high feveral Figures at about three Foot distance ten or twenty of a fide : the interval between these Figures may be 8 or 10 Foot over. Through these Pedestals and Figures small Pipes must be brought, that the Water may out of the Mouth of the Figures be ejected into the Air, the one Figure directing it towards its opposite Figure, beyond it and a little fidewayes, fo that at the turning of a stop-cock, each Figure shall cast out a stream of water over like a rain-bow, that you may walk under these Spouts as under

58

fo many Arches without any drop falling

fern

into botto

ing

1013

the Links

aft J

Dai et

anoth

Th

felf

ofat

30 10

Cifte

ofC

noug

Air fi

empt

6000

T

Pipe

ISUD

with

1

hay

inn

the

the

on you. But that which is very delightful is the finging of the Nightingal exactly imitated by the motion of the Water, and is thus performed, in some Cavity of your Grott or other edifice where you defire at any time to hear this Mulick, you must place a large Ciftern of Lead containing ten, twenty or thirty Gallons, as you please: This Ciftern must be well closed on every part (except the uleful passages for Pipes) into it : near the top must the Water be let in freely through a Pipe of about an inch diameter, then you must have also near the top two, three or four small Pipes iffuing out, tending a little downwards, at the end of which you must fix your Pipes made of Brass or other metal, made before you fix them like an ordinary Fistula wherewith Children exercife themselves in their paftimes, fo that when you try it with your Breath and hold the lower end in Water it shall pipe and chuck as the Nightingal fometimes doth, you may make two, three or four of these of several fizes, the biggest not-large, and they will give fome diftinction in found these being fixed to the ends of the small Pipes isluing out of your Ciftern

59

ftern and the lower ends of them dipping into a trough of Lead a little below the bottom of the Ciftern; when by the turning of a ftop-cock the Water flows into the Ciftern it expelleth the Air through these Pipes which give you your defired Musick, until your Ciftern be full, then must you ftop the Cock that the Ciftern may empty it felf again and be ready for another time.

lling

sthe

ated

thus

tiolt

any

ace

en,

afe:

ery

Des)

e let

ach

ear

fu-

the

de

fix

ith

al-

Ult

er

al

ee

eft

10-

d

The Pipe through which it empties it felf may be at the bottom of the Ciftern of about the diameter of one third part of an inch, fo that the Pipe that fupplies the Ciftern with Water must of neceffity be of Capacity fufficient to afford Water enough for this under Pipe, and to enforce Air for the musical Pipes, therefore this emptying Pipe you may leffen as you find occasion.

The Water that runs through this lower Pipe may defcend into the Trough that is under the Musical Pipes, to supply that with Water.

Inftead of this lower Pipe, you may have a Siphon made in your Ciftern the inner Foot of it to reach the bottom of the infide, the neck thereof to be near to thetop of it but not altogether fo high, the outer

60

outer foot of it fomewhat lower than the bottom, that when the water flows into the Ciftern, and ftops the inner foot of the Siphon, the Air forthwith gives you your Mulick until the Ciftern be full, then of its felf the water paffes through the Siphon until the Ciftern be empty. In this way lefs water will make your Mulick, becaufe there is no decrease of it until the Ciftern be filled, but then you must not defift until it be full, elfe it will not flow out of the Siphon. You must also fupply the Trough before your Mufical Pipes with water from fome other Pipe, therefore the former way is the more facile.

By this means may you make many Mulical Artificial founds, and to continue in proportion according to the quantity of your Water and capacity of your Ciftern, the water that flows in walt from it, being made to fall from one precipice to another, which with its murmuring noise intermixed with the Musical Pipes, makes an excellent charming harmony, especially none of it being in view, but concealed in Rock-work made for that purpose.

SECT.

TIO

10

1000

dias

bov

that

inte

fible

ofth

defe

Bu

andb

1 137

heat

oft

ther

char

din

to

for

the

SECT. V. Of Grotto's.

the

fthe

OUT

n of hon

vay

era

filt

tof

the

rith

the

ny

lue

tty Ci-

011

ice

ng

85,

IJ,

at

at

T oftentimes happens that in these Northern Climes, the Æstival heats are more troublesome than they are nearer the Zodiack, the Sun continuing here longer above the Horizon in the Summer season, than in those parts, which occasions that intemperancy that many times we are sensible of, for as we have less of the presence of the Sun in the Winter, so have we that defect supplied in the Summer.

But those that inhabit more foutherly, and have the Sun more perpendicularly over them, are more sensible of the acute heat of that bright Orb about the middle of the day, generally than we are, and therefore about the heat of the day, they usually sequester themselves from their ordinary occupations, and betake themselves to their shades and cool places of Recess for some few hours.

Such that have convenient places in their Villes, make themfelves Grotto's or Caves in the Earth for that only purpole, on

62

on which fome have bestowed fo much cost and labour that those Grotts have been the object of admiration of, and part of the Subject of several Histories written by several Travellers and Strangers, as are their Baths and Fountains. Marb

Roc

refet

Roc

will

Dis

In

Egd

U 1631

fparei

LOI

don

ling

liens

Here a

Firth

ben

Receiv

With

Out of

Ear fr

From

fpo.

1 38

Bo

tt to

For the fame reafon may our Grotts be as neceflary for us, to repofe our felves in the time of our Summer faint heats, although they are not here fo conftant every year as in those parts, yet are they less tolerable, for want of these nocturnal breezes they usually enjoy.

Therefore either in the fide of fome declive of a Hill, or under fome Mount or Terrace artificially raifed, may you make a place of repole, cool and fresh in the greatest heats. It may be Arched over with stone or brick, and you may give it what light or entrance you please. You may make secret rooms and passages within it, and in the outer Room may you have all those before mentioned waterworks, for your own or your friends divertisements.

It is a place that is capable of giving you fo much pleafure and delight, that you may beftow not undefervedly what coft you pleafe on it, by paving it with Marble

63

Marble or immuring it with Stone or Rock-work, either Natural or Artificially refembling the excellencies of nature. The Roof may be made of the fame supported with pillars of Marble, and the partitions made of Tables of the fame.

lach

lave

part

tten

are

be

in

2].

ve-

lefs

nal

le-

10

Ke

he

191

it

BO

h.

DU

er. ii-

ng

in h

C

The most famous of this kind that this Kingdom affords, is that Wiltonian Grotto near unto Salisbury, on which no cost was spared to make it compleat, and wherein you may view or might have lately so done the best of water-works, far excelling what Rapinus thus sings of late Richlieu's Palace in France.

Here variously dispos'd the Fountains run, First headlong fall; then rise where they begun,

Receive all Forms, and move on every side, With horrid noise, Chimæra gaping wide, Out of her open mouth the Water throws, For from her Mouth a Rapid Torrent Flows, From her wide Throat, as Waves in Circles Spout,

A serpent turning sprinkles all the rout.

But they that cannot command the water to Crown the pleasures of their Gardens,

64

dens, yet are there few that cannot find fome convenient place for this purpole, it being as neceffary in them to avoid the liquefying Air, as in other places the unpleafant Breezes.

The most famous of this hits cine this

Kinoden allords is that Frederics Course

you may view or might have higher to

Here entriou I, defnos I the Foundains ewing

17.126 horred worth China ra gaping milie.

Promisen wide Threats as Witness in Circles

to Crawn the products of their s

What Hagenda 1 his hings of late Rich-

CHAP.

he -

343

Of

TN

with

gled times to rec

and to

Spring

dens.

mmal.

pieces might ces of

Her fively their Wint plant

Tanit

390

and

s, it

eli

m.

AP:

Of Statues, Obelisks, Dyals, and other invegetative Ornaments.

I N all places where there is a Summer * Statues? and a Winter, and where your Gardens of pleafure are fometimes clothed with their verdant garments, and befpangled with variety of Flowers, and at other times wholly difmantled of all thefe ;here to recompence the lofs of paft pleafures, and to buoy up their hopes of another Spring, many have placed in their Gardens, Statues, and Figures of feveral Animals, and great variety of other curious pieces of Workmanship, that their walks might be pleafant at any time in those places of never dying pleafures.

Herein the ancient Romans were excelfively prodigal, sparing of no cost, to adora their avenues with curious figures for their. Winter diversions, as well as with rare plants for their Summer delights. Which vanity (although one of the most excusa-F ble)

ble) is defcended on the Italians, whofe Gardens are the mirrors of the world, as well for those ornaments as for their excellency of the Plants that are propagated in them. lisk,

duel

its c

era

200

CIT S

ri:G.

hour O

Days

happ

M

Wo

ced

Squa

beca

Di

alties

237 00

with

eleva

at the

lines o

the (

which

ofth

aDi

in a

He E

0

This mode of adorning Gardens with curious workmanship is now become Englift, how many Statues made by excellent Art, are there to be seen in his Majefties Gardens, and in the Gardens of divers of the nobility of England? But what great pity is it that in many places remote from Cities and great Towns, these Statues schould drive out of their view, those natural Beauties that so far exceed them?

Much more ornamental are Statues placed in Groves and Shades, and in or near your borders of the choiceft Plants than on the naked furface of the Earth, which beget not that furprife in the Spectators, as the other.

Statues are commendable in the midft of Fountains, and Green Squares, in Groves, and at the ends of obfcure walks. 2 Obelisks In the room of Statues in the midft of your Green Squares, Obelisks or fingle Columns may not be improper, fo that the Workmanship be accordingly. Neither can there be a more proper use for an obelisk

hole

3 25

rex-

ated

with

En-

cel. aje-

fdi-

ahat

mote

itues

e 02+ 13

pla-

near

than

hich

tors,

nidft

, in

alks.

lit of

e Co-

the

iher

be.

lisk

lisk, than to support a Globe with its Axis duely placed respecting both Poles, and its circumference on the Equinoctial Line, exactly divided into twenty four parts, and marked with twice twelve hours, that on it at a distance by the shadow only of the Globe on its felf, you may discern the hour of the day, and observe how the Day and Night, and Summer and Winter happen throughout the Universe.

Many Dials of various and curious Workmanship are made, and may be placed on Pedeltals in the midit of the Squares instead of Statues, which better become the shades.

Dials of Glass, were it not for the cafu- 3. Dials. alties they are subject unto, pre-excel any any other for Beauty, especially the Globe with its Axis through the midft and duely elevated with small Beads on it, placed. at their due diftances according to the lines of the Celestial Globe, painted on the superficies of your orbicular Glass, which will not only give you the true hour of the day, but all other variations that a Dial can direct : But more of these things in another place.

Other ancient Ornaments of a Garden 4.Flowerare Flower-pots, which painted white and Pots.

pla.

ares

Provi

niver

Creat

placed on Pedestals, either on the ground in a streight line on the edges of your Walks, or on your Walls, or at the corners of your Squares, are exceeding pleafant.

They are usually made of Potters Clay and burnt, which when full of Earth and frozen in the Winter are apt to break, unless you place another ordinary pot of Earth in the infide of it wherein to plant your Flowers, you defign to propagate in them.

But to prevent that calualty of breaking, fome are made of Lead which are much to be preferred.

5. Of an Aviary. One of the pleasures that may be efteemed belonging to a Garden is an Aviary, which mult be near your house, that you may take some delight in it there as well as in your Garden, and may in all seasons take care of its inhabitants, as for its bigness, manner of making and ordering, it is not proper in this place to be difcoursed of, we being rather for an Aviary at large, that the whole Garden with its Groves and Avenues may be full of these pretty singers, that they may with their charming Notes, rouze up our dull Spirits that are too intent upon the cares

The Art of Gardening. 69 cares of this world, and mind us of the Providence, the great God of the U-niverfe hath over us, as well as thefe bauto your - 100 eding Creatures. Clay and Un. t of plant gate reakare l -9 50 n A. ule, LIB. here inall is for derdifiary hits thefe theit dill the ara

70

LIB. II.

Of the divers Trees, Flowers, and Plants, that beautifie and adorn a Garden.

CHAP. I.

Of Trees for Ornament and Shade.

Aving lightly paffed over the Scite, Form, Security and dead Ornaments of your Garden; it is time now to give you an account of fuch Vegetating Ornaments, that are proper and very well becoming the Gardens of the molt curious. And becaufe the Cipres is the molt beautiful and molt celebrated Tree, I shall begin with Perennial Greens.

12.11 Sec 251

SECT.

bre ye

hreigh prefer Year. Its

(25 P.

preffes above

been fo

lofar

leave.

The

in Eng

Foreig

begin

up an

may T

Stan ther

SECT. I. Of Winter Greens.

ers,

ifie

de.

the

dead

n; it

in ac-

that

the

d be-

l and with

CT.

OF all the Trees that have been propa- 1. Of the gated in our European parts, none Cyprefs. have yet merited that effecem as the Cyprefs hath done, it being the most uniform, streightest, and most slender of any other, preferving its Verdure throughout the Year.

Its natural Country is Candia, where (as Pliny writes) if a man plow the ground, and not fow it with fome other thing, Cypreffes will come up, and prefently fhew above ground, from whence they have been fpread into the most parts of Europe, fo far as the extreme cold will give them leave.

Their Seed feldom or never ripens here in England, but fuch as you have from Foreign parts, you must fow about the beginning of April, which when come up and carefully watred and weeded, you may remove.

These Trees may be either planted as Standards, or in Hedges and clipped as other tonfil Hedges usally are, if you intend F 4 them

lant

Loda

It

700

WIL

11

金加

n 800

hab

it, it d

In a

Their

Ra

AD

place 1

The

of Ber

propa

10 2 00

Th

Iween

the 1

Jy pr

dele

pere

T

them for standards, at about three or four years the middle shoot ought to be cut off neer the top, and the whole tree kept cut into a Pyramidical form, and not bound as is the usual custome, only clipp them not late in the Year, left the Frost prove too fierce and kill your Trees.

For if they are not close bound but clipt, and ftand not in a cold moift Ground they will indure the hardeft Frofts and fharpeft Winds : for I have known many that ftood in the loweft part of the Garden killed with the extremity of cold, when others that ftood on a Terrace more obvious to the cold Winds, efcaped, and for no other reason as I could judge but their dry and healthy Soil they grew in.

2. Of the Laurcle As the Cyprefs for its Beauty, fo the Laurell for its Glory hath been in great efteem with the Ancients, whofe branches have crowned the Heads of Emperors in their Triumphs, and thofe that were Victors in War or any Solemn Games : the Laurell branches are also Emblems of Peace, and of Pre-excellency in any ingenious Science or Enterprife, the ancient Romans attributed unto it an extraordinaty property it had against the evil effects of Thunder and Lightning and therefore planted

planted it near unto their Houfes and Lodgings.

four

Hoff

x cut

ind as

100 L

001

but

bau

s and nany

Gar.

and

but

in.

the

reat

rs in

the.

of

V ID-

cient

102-

feets

bre

ited

It is one of the beft Ornamental Trees you can plant either for beauty or fhade, it will Cloath your most fhady Walls and will endure the most fcorching beams of the Sun, it will mount to twenty or thirty Foot in height and be content to be humble and tonfil, no Weather will annoy it, it delights most in moist Ground;

In watry Vales, where pleasant Fountains flow, Their Splendent Leaves the Lovely Laurels show.

And agrees best with a cool shady place which is equal to a watry.

They grow tall and bear great plenty of Berries from which the Trees are eafily propagated, or from layers or flips, fett in a cold moift place.

The Laurus Tinus is a Shrub yielding fweet fcented Tufts of white Bloffoms in the Winter as well as the Summer, is eafily propagated from fuckers or layers, and deferves a place amongst the best of your perennial greens.

The Bay-Tree our old English plant is a fine

a fine odoriferous Tree, but worn out of that great efteem that formerly was had of it, by the more beautiful and hardy Laurel.

3. Of the Phylirea.

74

Few Greens exceed in beauty either in Branch or Leaf the *Phylirea*, which spreads so fairly and neer the ground, and rifes to that height, and so easily managed with the shears, that it is esteemed one of the most pleasant Plants that nature yeilds, it is very hardy and endures our generally most severe Winters, having never known them nip'd with fierce cold but once (Anno 1663.) and then the Branches being for the most part cut off, the Tree reassured its former Lustre.

Ir is raifed of Seeds, and may be encreafed by Layers and fometimes by Slips, it will not eafily bear a remove till the coldeft feafons are over.

There are two forts of it, the one with a fmaller and more edged Leaf than the other, which yields great plenty of bloffoms in the Winter which last until the Spring, but the barren Tree is the more beautiful.

These Trees may be cutt into any form high or low, in Hedges or in single Trees, and will cover a Seat or Bower in a short

time,

me,

hath

AS

hard

beight

gette

i line

nere for

citing B

ad It

but by

fromi

DUIDE

fining

Garda

Our

our Ga

Emb Tr

againt

flicking

alwayes

diog it,

Trees v

Ih

opinio

Chould

molt

Green

incom

time, and more neatly than any Tree whatfoever.

tut of

is had

hardy

herin

reads

fes to

with

fthe

ds, it

rally

DOWD

once

s be-

e re-

creaps, it

col-

with

n the

blof-

l the

SIOU

torm

TCD,

fort ime, A Species of the same is the Maternus, a 4. Of the hardy pleasant Shrub, not aspiring to that height as the Phylirea, but is apt for Hedges, and easily managed.

Most of the ancient Gardens of England 5. Of the were formerly beautified with this never dying Box, because you might have reduced it to any form or shape high or low, but by reason of the ill Savor emitted from it, and by its spreading Roots continuing long in a place sterilizing the confining Earth, it is now banished our Gardens.

Our Modern Planters have brought into 6. Of the our Gardens to adorn our Walks, the Eugh-tree-Eugh Tree, which Growing tall and ftout against all Weathers, and its small twigs sticking close to the Trunk, clothing it alwayes green, no Sun nor shade offending it, is one of the most ornamental Trees you can defire.

I should undervalue the judgment and 7. Of the opinion of our best Arborist Mr. Evelin, if I Holly. should not numerate the Holly amongs the most felect of our Hortense perenniall Greens which hee esteems to be the most incomparable for Vse, Defence, Sight and Ornament,

75

Ornament, I need say no more of it, seeing his learned Pen hath sufficiently emblazoned its fame. ofthe

and No

Ilex

thous:

Toe)

fil gree

The

from

Laye

movel in the

much the W

tena.

Opa

and n Plant

but he

of our

in for

Rofen

ceed

ged,

it,bu Th

ot

S. Of the Firr. The Firr-Tree is rather for the Woods, than for the Garden, yet by reafon of the flender and afpiring trunk of the ftreight Firr and the facil keeping and preferving its Branches in a compleat Circular order, it doth very well become a Garden, planted at the Corners of your fquares, or in direct lines at a little diftance from your Walks.

Having one of these Trees whole top was perished, I clipt it with my sheers, and reduced it to a fine Conick shape ; and find it as easy to be managed with the sheers, as any other Plant.

They are eafily propagated from the feed taken out of the cloggs and fown in March, and very well endure a remove, all other forts of Firr and Pines, befides the ftreight fmall leaved Firr are to be excluded yourGarden of pleafure being not capable of being reduced to a compleat form.

9. Of the Cedar. For the rarity of it more than for its beauty may the famous Cedar find a place in your Garden, the name whereof is fufficient to revive those stupendious relations

77

of the Magnitude, Durablenes, Excellency and Virtues of that most facred of Trees.

eeing nbla:

oods,

of the

eight

Ving

der,

, D9L

es, or

mon

top

cers,

ipe;

1 the

the

n in

ove,

fides

be

eing

-1200

)r its

place

価

ODS

of

Not unbecoming your Garden, is the 10. Of the Ilex or ever Green Oak which is hardy, though flow in growing, and propagated from its Seed or by layers.

The greater Tree Stone Crop is a beauti- 11 Of Tree ful green not common but raised from Stone crop. layers and preferved in some Gardens.

The Stramberry Tree as it is fo termed 12. Of the from the red berryes it ufually bears, although difficultly raifed from Seeds or Layers and with the like difficulty removed whilft young, yet thrives very well in the warm part of your Garden, adding much beauty to it by its green leaves all the Winter, and its Berries in the Autumn.

One of the most Vulgar yet most useful 13.9f and neceffary Greens is the Rosemary, a Rosemary; Plant natural to many places in Spain but here nourished in the warmest places of our Kitchin Gardens, I have observed in some Country Gardens a dwarf kind of Rosemary kept sheered that hath been exceeding comely, the Plant is easily managed, did not the most severe colds destroy it, but that dwarfkind is the more hardy. The large double Rosemary is the more Ornamental

ornamental to a Garden; but that with a double bloffom the more rare. alutti

Fow

leave

CODI

Phil

655

igion

j the

All the

or lefs

nous

ed u

Of 1

places

teafon

the W

ICD.

like

place

Shrul

rabler

blit mi

The Pyracantha or ever green Hawthorn is a compleat Tree for a Fence, its Thorns being strong and sharp, it is also very beautiful when its Berries are ripe, which are of a Coralline red, its Leaves ever green but not very thick.

The Arbor wite fo called from its ever green and hardy leaf, may be planted to make up your number of Greens, for its rarity, but not for its beauty, any more than the Savin, which is much like it.

The Celastrus or Staff tree, bearing a few Green leaves over the winter, and as Mr. Ren adviseth, is fit to be mixed with Pyracantha for the making of the ever green hedge.

These ever green Plants have in them a ftrong refinacious Juice, that fortifies them against the cold, and is the cause of the continuing of the Leaf so long on the Stalk, as may be observed in the Firr and Pine, what an abundance of that Terebintine Sap do they contain, enduring the most fierce colds the Northern Climate yields, the Cypress and the Rosemary both yield a very hot and refiny sap.

The Holly affords us out of its bark, that glutinous

15. Of Arbor-Vita.

78

14. Of

tha_

Pyracan-

16. Of the Celastrus.

With

Haw.

e, its

is allo

Hipe,

Tese.

1979

ed to

or its

than

ing a

nd as with

ever

them

tifies

feof

the

and

ebin.

the.

mate

both

hat

OUS

79

gluttinous lime that enfnares the heedlefs Fowl, which diffufed naturally into its leaves, enables them against all the inconveniencies of Winter and Cold. The *Phylirea* hath a very strong Sap that preferves it, as appears by its Blossons affording so much matter for the *Bees* to feed on in the Months of *January* and *February*. All the other Winter Greens have more or lefs of the like refinacious and glutinous *Sap* or Juice, that is not so eafily preyed upon by extreme colds.

SECT. II.

Of Variegated or Gilded Leafed Plants.

Hefe Perennial Greens are very Ornamental, planted in their proper places of your Garden and Avenues, by reafon of their perpetual Verdure, that the Winter that feems elfewhere most barren, here amongst these Greens appears like a perpetual Spring, yet must these give place to the most beautiful of Trees and Shrubs, of the fame kinds (as to their durableness) by reafon of their variegations, but much excelling them.

Thic

the P

care. T

Gild

WI

22

10th Gilder

mg 1 Th

Gild

with

not thefe

Walls

the to

The

tome b

Grow

Worth

the co

Tour G

green

ded P

ding

the G

pleat

ofyou

For what can be more pleafant than to. have Groves or Walks (when the Flowers that are but for a Day are retired)apparrelled with Gilded party-colour Garments, some with yellow and Green, others with white and Green, emulating the two royal Metals that by the Gilders hand adorn the Palaces of Princes. The most excellent of all which gilded Plants is the a. Gilded Holly whole Bark as well as Leaf is variegated with a bright yellow, the more yellow the Leaf is the more beautiful is the Plant, if Vulgar Green Holly be fo glorious, and refreshing an Object as Mr. Evelin hath Characterized it to be, then certainly the fame with a due mixture of a bright yellow must pre-excel. In fine whofoever hath once feen this Tree will not think any Perennial green equal to it, for it is like the true scarlet dy, which present debaseth all other Colours.

z. Gilded Laurel.

Holly-

The Gilded Laurell is a very pleafant Tree although inferiour to the Holly, for want of that Oriental Verdure and more polite Leaf, but this Plant is more rare to be obtained than the Gilded Holly.

3. Gilded Phylirea scrnus.

Of Phylirea alfo there is a fort that is much varigated with white and is very and Ala- pleasant, as the like there is of Alaternus which

80

which is not altogether fo hardy as that of the Phylirea, yet both most worthy of your care.

in to mers.

*Isgq

Gar.

thers

two hand

noft

the

\$ V2-

nore

ol is of so

Mr.

then

re of

hoe

will

i to

hich

alant

, for

nore

rare

nat is

VOY

TIKS lich

The Leaves of Box are on fome Trees, Gilded with an edge round each of them 4. Gilded with yellow, but these Trees do not annually produce all their Leaves Gilded : fometimes they are green, and fometimes Gilded, yet are these Trees not to be wanting in your Golden Grove.

There is belides the Rofemary that is s. Gilded Gilded with yellow, a fort of it variegated Rofemary, with white, very delightful to the Eye and not fo common as the yellow, but both these are to be preserved under warm Walls or other fences to fecure them from the too fevere Winds.

The Periwinckle is a low creeping Plant, 6. Gilded fome bearing white, fome blew Flowers, ckle. Growing wild in many places and fcarce worthy of a place in a Garden except for the covering the Ground in the Shades of your Groves and Avenues, with its ever green and running Branches, but the Gilded Periminckle whose Leaves are exceeding well variegated much refembling the Gilded Phylirea or Alaternus is as compleat an Ornament for clothing the Earth of your Golden Grove, as any of the Gilded Trees TUTION

icher

2 Pic

THORE

Soc

副月

hors

10

CETS .

nois

ret har

For

Glam

Varies

allareo

large l

Gilded

Was DO

they find

Itrange

neglett

Plants

The

lours

Trees

feeing

theva

andB

lloa

TIS Pla

Trees are for the more lofty part of it. And although your Gilded Trees are most becoming in a Grove or Walk, and the Periwinckle be proper for a humble Ornament, yet some Plants of a middle rank or degree may not unbecome fo fplendid an Object ; of which none can be more fuitable than the Lilly whofe Verdant Shining, Pale-green Leaves are curioufly painted by Nature's Pencil with yellow, appearing at a great diftance as well as neer very beautiful, these Leaves from the Ground to the top of the Stalk, from the Spring to the Autumn, being much more comely than the Bloffom, which is the fair white Lilly.

It is known to all Naturalists that the 8. Gilded best garden ground is most prone to weeds Shade and which are its Spontaneous productions, Mugwert. and feeing that Weeds are expected in our Grove as well as in our Garden, it were better that it were in part supplyed for want of Gilded Leaved flowers with Gilded Weeds, whereof the Night-Shade, otherwise a noisome Weed, but with its variegated Leaves, and here and there thinly difperfed, with Gilded Mugwort, another Weed of the like nature, would make a good mixture with the other richer

82

7, Gilded

Night-

Lilly.

83

richer dyes, like the ordinary Colours in a Picture which ferve to illustrate the more excellent.

It,

et are

K, and

umble

niddle

ne so

e can

vhole

s are

eacil

tance

Leaves

Stalk,

being

llom,

t the

veeds

in our

t were

ed foi

hGil.

de, 0*

ith its

there

upment.

blam

aher

cher

Some other forts of Gilded Plants there may probably be; but thefe are all that I have hitherto obferved. As thefe have been cafually met withal, and from them others have been raifed, fo by the fame reafon may other forts be difcovered that yet have not been obferved.

For travelling through fome part of Glamorganshire and discoursing of these Variegated greens, one of that country assured methat in that County was a very large Holly with all its Leaves curiously Gilded, growing wild in a Wood which was not unlikely, for from the Woods they first came, but that which was most ftrange was that the fame Tree should be neglected, and not a great number of Plants raised from it.

The reafons why fuch variety of colours fhould appear in the Leaves of Trees and Plants is not to be difcovered, feeing that we may obferve the like in the various colours of fome forts of Beafts and Birds, and they as well as thefe are alfo apt to degenerate. And as thefe curious Plants are by accident, or fome fecret G 2 incli-

1100

Spri

ver

加設

light faith

出

de At

tem

ducti

itfo

Sun

in t

20d

lour Pling

Was

withi

Bench

Matin in Wa

bigne

to it.

ent

inig tells

light

Pacio

inclination of nature discovered unto us, fo they are the more to be valued, and on them may we the better bestow our delight and admiration.

9. The Embroidered Elder.

84

Thus will we conclude this Section, of monftrous curiofities in the leaves of Plants, with that of the Elder-tree. It happened that about two years fince, (being Anno 1674.) A Gardener near London, by accident difcovered in a hedge an Elder-tree, whofe Leaves feem'd to be embroidered, by the fwelling of the veins that foread themfelves throughout the Leaf, and appearing of a different colour from the reft of it, they being of a curious texture, made them appear to the Eye moft beautiful and rare, which Tree he transplanted into his Garden, as no fmall curiofity.

SECT. III.

Of other Trees propagated for their Beauty and Shade.

1. Of the Platanus.

B Efides these Perennial Greens and other rarities in nature that seem to take up so large a room in your Plantation,

13.

d on de.

Of

of

lt

oce,

1630

dge

obe

Veins

the

lour

-tius

the

Tree

DO

bett

id a

gto

at2.

101,

tion, yet are there other Trees that in the Spring and throughout the Summer, do very much adorn your Groves and Avenues, and cool and refresh those that delight to walk in them in the heat of those feafons. The most principal of which is the Platanus, a Tree fo much admired by the Ancient Romans, that they preferred them before any of their own Native productions, and that for their Shades only, it fo abfolutely excluding the Beams of the Sun in the Summer, and admitting them in the Winter. The Branches are but thin and flender, the Leaves broad and of colour pleafant, the Tree groweth large. Pliny records that in his time, a Plane-tree was of that bigness that being hollow within, eighteen perfons ufually fate on Benches in it, and fupp'd with Licinius Mutianus its owner. This Tree delights in Water: for the Tree that grew to that bigness, had a cool Fountain adjoyning to it, and those that had not fo convenient a place fot it, yet it feems by Pliny, out of their extraordinary affection to it, irrigated it with better Liquor. He alfo tells you of another that the Emperor Caligula had in his Ville, in which was a capacious Room, that fifteen perfons might G 3 110

85

quic

nues

ficier

200

1

Lons

600

place a

and O

made

or N

very

buds

area

ter of

May ;

fearce

Cur

faid to

Was C

the na

Tree

Tarity Wood

TH

ance

and y

fit at a repaît, and yet space enough for their Servitors to wait on them. In truth, the World doth not yield a more beautiful Tree for shade than the *Plane*. It grows and prospers well if planted in a moist ground, or be constantly watred whils it is young, and will soon arrive to your defired bigness.

2. The Islia:

86

Unto the Platanus,

High shooting Linden, next exacts your care, With Grateful Shades, to those who take the Air.

This Tree feems to contend with the Platanus for beauty and fhade, only its Leaves are not fo fair, but for its conick or pyramidical Form it exceeds most Trees, and for its fweet feent, wherewith it perfumes the Air in the Months of July and August, there is no Tree comparable to it of that magnitude. The Bees will testifie it, who in innumerable multitudes gather on the rows of these Trees when they are in blosson. They are reducible almost to any form, if planted at a distance they foread, if near they aspire. They delight in most and good ground, and are very quick

quick of growth. The many large Avenues planted of them in most places, sufficiently demonstrate their beauty, shade, and flavour.

for

rath,

aut.

noilt

iltit

your

cart,

ke the

e Pla

eaves

ami-

id for

es the

there

mag.

ho m

n the

ne in

oft to

they

elight

very

uick

The Horfe-Chefnut for the beauty of its 3. The Ca-Leaves in the Spring, and the complete flanea E-, form of its Bole, is not unworthy of a place amongst the best of Trees for Shade, and Ornament. This Tree is very lately made English, being brought in its feed or Nuts from Constantineple, it prospers very well here in good light Mold, its buds all the Winter and until it springs, are covered with a split state of May, it usually makes its whole Years schoot in eight or ten days, and then dilates its Leaves, more pleasant than which fcarce any Tree yields.

Christs Thorn so named, for that it is 4. Paliafaid to be the fame wherewith our Saviour ^{rus.} was Crown'd at Jerusalem, near which is the natural place for its growth. This Tree may be placed in your Garden as a rarity, as may that which is yet a greater wonder called

The Glastenbury-thorn being in appear- 5. The ance a Vulgar white Thorn, 'yet budding Glastenlaand yielding plentifully its bloffoms in De- "y Thorn."

G 4

cember.

and c

ofth

Sun

large

Celei

to m

11 Call

tole

Thus

Fari

Tog

Which

18

Does

Chang

He, if

Liften

Of 1

mon

then

ofthe

cember. I have for several years observed it in Blossom at Christmas, sometimes it bloffoms before if the Weather be mild, but if the cold be very severe it will retard it : those Blossoms are succeeded by Berries and Leaves, although Winter, as the ordinary white Thorns are in the Summer. They that read the divinity of the Monaftery of Glastenbury, may the more eafily believe the report of this Tree, that by its bloffoming on the twenty fifth day of December, it doth not only indicate unto us the very day of our Saviours Nativity, but condemns our floth and contumacy in not rejoycing with it at fo glorious a difpenfation.

This Tree flourished many Years in Wilton Garden near Salisbury, and I suppose is there yet, but is not altogether so exact to a day as its original from whence it came was reported to be, it's probable the faith of our Ancestors might contribute much towards its certainty of time. For imagination doth operate on inanimate things as some have observed.

Thus have you a brief account of the molt delightful pleasant and ornamental Trees wherewith to beautifie your Garden, Avenues and Groves, which are shady and

and cool receffes from the noife and cares of the world, and the hot gleams of the Sun, and are an artificial *Epitome* of the larger *Woods*, *Eorrefts*, and *Groves*, fo much celebrated by the Ancients, who attributed unto them most divine honour.

erv'd

ts it

mild,

etard

Tries

-10 3

mer

onaalily

y its

De.

tous

,but

loot

pen-

Wil.

pole

ce it

ethe

For

mate

the

ental

Gar

ndy and Here you may in a small Room and at an easie expence, reap the advantage of those more ample possess.

Thus bleft is he, who tir'd with his affairs, Far from all noife, all vain applause, prepares To go, and underneath some silent Shade, Which neither cares nor anxious thoughts invade,

Does for a while himself alone posses, Changing the Town for Rural happines, He, if he please, into the Groves may stray, Listen to th' Birds, which sing at break of day. Rapinus.

SECT. IV.

Of the Propagating and Planting the faid Trees.

The feveral Trees before mentioned, are varioufly propagated and removed at various times, being many of them *Exoticks*: And therefore the nature of the Climate is to be confidered.

Such

90

Such of them that are natural to this, or a more Northerly Climate, may be removed at any time of the Winter, but the nearer the Spring the better, and are generally raifed of feed, as the Holly, the Eugh, the Firr, the Pyracantha, and the Glastenbury-thorn. The Lawrel, the Bay, the Tilia, the Castanea Equina, although raifed by layers as well as by feeds, yet will endure a Winter removal.

theS

be re

only

It

plan

final

heteo

Itis

Fille

being

and

they

T

crea!

15 00

Seed

The Cypreß, the Pine, the Cedar, and the Celastrus are more tender, and although they are raised of seed only, yet ought they to be removed in the warmth of the Spring about March or April. As also the Plants, Slips, or Layers of the Phylirea, Maternus, Ilex, Arbutus and Rosemary, whether from seed or Layers, because they are brought hither from a more southerly Country.

The slips or Layers of all your Gilded Plants, deferve your care in removing them at the Spring, or fuch times as the plain Trees of the fame kind ought to be.

The Box, the Greater Tree stone-crop, Arbor Vitæ, Savin, Platanus, and the Paliurus, are encreased by Slips and Layers only, which must be layd or slipped in the

91

the Spring, and (except the Paliurus) may be removed all the Winter, the Paliurus only in the Spring.

) this

08 IG

utthe

te ge-

id the

Bay, Dugh

yet

dthe

ough ought f the

o the

Ma.

whethey herly

ilded

the the

Ara.

aliz-

05

he

It is observed that it is the best way of planting the *Box*, to strip away the leaves from the Slip, and not to wind the Stem but to set it whole without winding.

It is alfo faid that every flip of a bay-tree, will grow if fet in March, the great Leaves being stript off, but they must be shaded and sometimes watred if need require, else they will not so easily take root.

The Gilded Trees or Plants must be encreased by Layers, Slips, or Graffs, for it is observed that by raising of them from Seed they degenerate.

to bos destine of as the bash and

VERTON DEPTH ON MALEN

CHAP.

92

CHAP. II. Of Flower-trees.

they O

dens.

Now IP

Out of the

Strings

The Gard

Soiling

Bet

er, th

Garde

isthe

fair an

obtain

on the

neer the

IS Well

your of fuckers fecond

be pro which

& yie

the

fairel

not ag

A Fter your Garden, Avenues, and Groves are reduced into fuch form as you defire, and those adorn'd fo far as neceffarily they ought to be, with those graceful and immortal Greens and other pleasant Trees yielding shade and delight, it then behoves you to furnish those intervals that remain, and the borders of your Walks with Flowers, the wonders of Nature for the richness and variety of their Colours, Scents, Forms, and Seasons. Amongst all which those Shrubs or Trees yielding so great a variety of those objects are most to be prized, and of these is the Rose to be preferred.

SECT. I.

Of the varions kinds of Roses.

Here is no Flower-bearing Tree that yields fo great variety, nor any Bloffoms fo beautiful as the Rofe, nor do they

they only adorn but perfume your Gardens.

Now I perceive from whence the Odours flow, While on the Rofes kinder Zephyrs Blow. Out of the Prickly Stalk the Purple-Flower, Springs, and commands the Vulgar to adore, The Garden-Queen doth now her felf difplay, Soiling the Luftre of the rifing Day.

bas

form

rn'd

with

id o-

bole

TS of

ders

y of

Sea-

10 80

hele

that

却

do

ey

Between the Tulip and the Gillyflower, they are the greateft ornament to a Garden whereof the *Tellow Province Rofe* 1. Of yelis the moft beautiful where it brings forth low Rofes. fair and kindly Flowers which hath been obtained by budding a fingle *Tellow Rofe* on the ftock of a flourifhing *Francford Rofe* neer the ground, when that fingle yellow is well grown in that branch, inoculate your double yellow Rofe, then cut off all fuckers and fhoots from the first and fecond, leaving only your last, which must be pruned very neer, leaving but few buds, which will have the more nourifhment & yield the fairer & more entire bloffom.

This Tree or a layer from a Rofe of the fame kind delights molt and blows faireft in a cold moift or fhady place and not against a hot Wall.

The

93

The fingle yellow Rofe is fcarce worth the Planting except for the use aforefaid. The neerest in Colour to the former is 2. The Auftrian the Austrian Rose, being but fingle, yet in Rofe. much efteem for its Bloffom whole Leaves are of a Scarlet colour within, and on the outlide of a pale yellow.

S. The Da-

94

4. The Monthly Rofe.

5. The Damask Province Rofe.

The York and Lancafter Rofe.

The fweetest and most useful of Roses mask Rofe. is the Damask, which in my Lord Bacons time was by him observed nor to have been in England above 100 years, of these Damask kinds there is one that beareth Bloffoms with the first, and fo continues with new Bloffoms until the frofts prevent it, and is therefore called the Monthly Rofe, and is not inferior in fmell to the Damask, and deferves a place amongst your most felect Plants, this feems to be the Rofe that Pliny mentions to be growing in Spain that blow and Flower all the Winter.

> The Damask Province Rofe differs from the ordinary Damask in that only it is very double and fair but not fo fweet.

The Damask Rofe with fome of its Leaves marked with a faint blufh is ufually termed the Tork and Lancaster Rose. I fuppofe becaufe it was the first variegated Role that was here known after the Uniting those two Houses or Roses.

But

But

TIN

plea

Role

Flor

調

BRIL

The

adjich beart

Bran

Tree

Role

doub

fteen

Th

KOOW

its fait

hum T

ganti

colo

icen

by

2. Roll

pled

orth

faid.

let is

et in

aves

the

ofes

ions.

lave

nefe

reth

nues

ent tofe,

35×,

noft

hat

Min

FOM

tis

its

ally

hip.

ted

U.

int

But the best of Damask Rofes and inferi- 7. Mr. our to none other is the Damask com- Hart's pleatly striped, usually called Mr. Harts Rofe, it is a very plentiful bearer, the Flowers exceeding fweet and very beautiful, and that Garden is defective that is without it.

There are two Rofes bear the name of 8. The Bel-Belgick Rofes the one of a blufh Colour gick Rofe. bearing many Flowers at the end of a Branch, and those very fweet, and this Tree is efteemed the greatest Bearer of all Rofes. The other is of a red colour very double and beautiful and in good efteem.

The ordinary Red Rofe is generally 9. The Red Rofe. known, the Hungarian Rofe is little better, and the Red Province is effected only for its fairnefs, as is the Dwarf Red Rofe for its humility.

The Rofe that most illustrates the whole 10. Bofa kind is the Rosa-mundi, being Red ele- Mundi. gantly ftrip'd with White, two fo divers colours appearing plainly at a diftance, its fcent is weak but that defect is supplyed by its beauty.

The Marbled Rofe is a very fair Red II. The Rofe, fully and curioufly marked or dap- Marbled pled with dark colours, that it very much Rofe. refembles

95

refembles Marble, from whence it hath its name, and deferves a place amongst the best Roses.

is gre

prope

ers an

CUIIO

Ta

Odar II

加出出

6 000

Hotom

1, 200

plants

Th

poled

Elder.

to Eld

it here,

bling i

great p

Bloffor

oraC

12. The Velvet Rofe.

96

The Velvet Rofe is the darkeft of all Rofes, and its Leaf much refembling Velvet, it's not very double but fome more than This Tree and the Rofa mundi, others. are very great encreafers.

13. The Francford Rofe.

The Francford Rofe yieldeth large fhoots and is fit for the budding of the Tellow Rofe on it, the Flowers not much to be commended, nor is that of the Rofe without Thorns, or the Virgin Rofe.

14. The Cinamon Rofe.

The Cinamon Rofe is in efteem only for its fweet fcent and early blowing, being the first of Roses.

15. The White Rofe. 16. Rofa Canina.

The vulgar white and blufb Rofes are known to most, the Rofa Canina fo call'd from its whiteness like unto a Dogs tooth, yet not fo perfectly white as the Vulgar, but much more double and for that reafon it is efteemed.

Rofes.

17. Musk The double Musk Rofes flower later than any other Roles except the Monthly Rofe: Their fcent gives them their name. and deferve a place in your Garden, but the fingle called the Spanish Musk Rose, is not of fuch value.

One fort of the Musk Rofes keepeth on 18. Ever greenRofe. Its

its green Leaves all the Winter, which property hath imposed its name, its Flowers are fingle, yet not to be flighted by the curious.

th its

i the

IRo.

elvet,

than

undi,

oots

ellow

o be

with-

y for

eing

318

all'd

ooth,

lgar,

alon

ater

nthly

ame, but e, is

> on 115

The vulgar fweet Briar for its excellent 19. Double odour in the Spring, deserves a place near Eglantine. your Houle or places of report, yet not fo much as that which bears a double bloffom, for which it is preferr'd to it, and is one of the best of odoriferous plants.

The Gelder Rofe or Gelderland Rofe, Sup. 20. The posed thence to have its name, or rather Rofe. Elder Rose from the likeness of its branches to Elder, having the name of a Rofe I place it here, although not in any thing refembling it. It is a hardy Tree and yields great plenty of Snow-white bunches of Bloffoms and very well becomes a Garden or a Chimney by a due mixture.

SECT. II.

Of Ordering of Rofe Trees.

Ofes have been in fo great efteem from all antiquity that the curious havebeen very diligent in their propagation, amendment,

350

97

98

ment and difcovery, feveral having been in feveral ages produced that were not known to the times preceding, and various wayes have been invented and found out for their propagation, improvement and prefervation.

ding

T

plan

clini

ted a

1000

attelet

Tor

red (

theti

orth

Role

forth

conti

gatur

TOUT

other.

Son

Trees

Moon

apoth

bout

more

T

plan

of v

Role

a mi

The more excellent forts of them have fucceded very well by Grafting on the Stock of the common fweet Bryer.

And by inoculation may they be increafed on the Stocks of the common Rofe Trees, the time for this work is about Midfummer.

And when you have thus obtained one Tree of a fort of the more rare, you may multiply them by laying them, which may be done without the help of Boxes or Pots, the Branches being pliable and the Tree it felf humble, only by bending down the Tree and laying the Branches in the Earth and covering the Middle of them, being first prickt with an Awl about fome joynt, that is to be under the Earth, this may be done in the Spring, fometimes Watring the Layers in dry Weather, then in the Autumn most of the Spriggs will have taken root, and are in their Prime to be removed, these will never degenerate, and all Cions proceding

ding from them will be of the fame.

neen

not

Vari-

bauo

ment

bave

the

e in.

Role

bout

ined

you

lem,

ip of

able

ben. Bran-

Mid.

Awl

r the

ring,

dry

f the

vil

ling

To make *Rofes* bear early, they mult be planted in a very warm place or on a declining Bank towards the Sun, and irrigated with Water, inriched with the hotteft dungs or fhavings of Horn and Lime steeped in Water : some fay warm Water will accelerate their blowing.

To make them bear late, the way approved of by feveral upon experience, is at the time when they begin to bud, to clip or fheer off all the buds, and when other Rofes have done blowing these will shoot forth new Buds, thus may you annually continue this pleasant Flower longer then naturally it would, by cutting some of your Trees that they may succeed the other.

Some fay if you cut the tops of the Trees in the first of the encrease of the Moon after the Blossons are faded that another shew of Blossons will appear about *Michaelmas*, but the other is the more certain way.

To have Roses untill Christmas, you may plant the monethly Rose in some Niech of your South-wall and you will have Rose buds fresh and fair in October and in mild Winters in November which by H 2 shutters

100

fhutters artificially made may be defended from the cold (fometimes admitting the Sun) until *Chriftmas*, you may add artificial warmth to them if you pleafe, I have had fair *Rose buds* in *November* with younger by them, which might have been thus preferved.

Musk Roses are to be planted against a high Wall or fide of some building and not check'd in their growth upwards, lest you hinder their bearing.

SECT. III.

Of divers other Flower-bearing Trees.

B Elides the great variety of colours and delightful scent that the Roses have for the greatest part of the Summer yielded you, yet there are several other sweet and pleasant Objects Nature hath furnissed you withal, if you will lend your asfistance to convey them into your Garden, of whom none are more gratefully odoriferous than the Jasmins.

Nor

Nor k

With

Negl

To

22,1

W 200

NUS Y

made

Bloff

prev

ing b

the m Th

Tlilzo

gred

Crea by 1

is the

len.

add

with

Deca

ilt a

and

left

ring

and

ave

ield.

veet

ill.

raf-

den,

de.

Nor

Nor knows he well to make his Garden shine, With all delights, Who fragrant Jassemine, Neglects to Cherish. _____ Rapinus

The most common is the Tellow Jasse 1, Tellow mine, but the white far exceeds it in beauty and yielding one of the most odoriferous Flowers in nature, as the perfumes made thereof witness. In the Autumnal Seafon these last furnish you with many Blossons for a long time until the Frosts prevent them, both these require the help of a Wall or Pallisade, their Branches being but flender and weak, yet enduring the most fevere Colds.

The Indian Jaffemine or the Mexican 3. Indian Tlilxochitle is a Plant requires a tall Wall Faffemine. to afpire against: at every Joynt it hath small claws or tendrils, infinuating into Brick, Wood, or any other penetrable substance, and requires but small affistance to prune it, it affords a beautiful Scarlet Blossom, in America being one of the Ingredients to the famous Drink Chocolate.

The two former Jaffemines are great encreafers and all of them may be encreafed. by Layers.

Not inferiour to the best of the former 4. The is the Perstan Jassemine, for that it is a beau- Perstan H.3 tiful Fassemine.

101

tiful Shrub yielding in the prime of the Summer most pleasant and well scented Blossons, which welcome you to the choicest Flowers, Trees will yield. As the Persian Nats and Iris, so the Persian Jassenins precede in Blosson all others in respect of time, and therefore are the more valued, they are easily encreased by Layers.

Not much unlike in Bloffom to the laft is the Syringa Pipe Tree or Lilac, but the white more rare, being but of humble growth, the Bark of a whitifh colour, the Leaves of a very pleafant pale colour, affording you Branches of fine fcented white Flowers in April and May, and is a Tree yielding fuckers plentifully, which very well merit room in your choiceft Avenues. The double bloffomed Pomegranate Tree, is efteemed the rareft of all Flowring Trees yeilding fo pleafant a Branch and a much more Luftrious Bloffome.

Pomigranates next their Glory vindicate. Their Boughs in Gardens pleasing Charms create,

Nothing their Flaming Purple can exceed, From the Green Leaf the Golden Flowers proceed.

This

in y

Wa

yer)

200

br.

Laper

7//07

tron

pro

but

the

duo

mai

Biai

Deed

TOUL

Wie

DOL

fore

Sh

CO

Pl

no the

s. the Lilack.

102

6. Balauf-

the

ated

boi.

erfi

Wins!

aof

led,

laft

the

ble

the

af.

lite

100

ery

1165.

ree,

ing

and

rms

d,

vers

IS

103

This Tree deferves the choiceft place in your Garden and under the warmeft Wall, being tender whilft young, but after very hardy, the Flowers are double fair and beautiful, exceeding all others, born by Trees: they are eafily propagated by Layers.

This delicate Plant deferves a little of your care and affiftance, in feparating from it the many Suckers that ufually procede from it, and keep it to a few or but one Branch and fometimes enrich the Ground with well confumed Hog's dung; for it is the plenty of nourifhment, makes them apt to Bloflom, and too many Branches or Suckers rob them of it, you need not house them but if you doubt your Wall stands too open to the cold Winds which only can hurt them, it is but taking a mat or placing a Skreen before them in the Winter to defend them from it.

The dwarf Almond is a very humble 7. Dwarfe Shrub bearing in April many fine Peachcoloured Bloffoms, and is a very pleafant Plant and yields plenty of Cions, it deferves a place in your Garden and needs not to be housed, it enduring all Weathers. H 4 The

he M

S CDC

Th

200 0

-TK

松桃

EI IS

VOLS

2001

feeds.

fome

Brand

the I

Chufi,

No

tine i

TE (it

Code

13 600

Th

Tree.

or to

pole

tow

pter

the

hoo

MER

The Mezerion from whence foever tranfported is one of the most hardy Plants in nature, fending forth its pleasant, beautiful and odoriferous Plants in the coldest feasons of this Northern Climate, usually in January and continues in bloffom in February and March, after them Leaves and then its Coralline berries, by whom it is increased. The Shrub is of a very fost confistence, and although cold, will not kill it, yet is it very tender in the choice of its Ground, I suppose a light Ground or a very moist are not proper for it.

There are three forts of them, the one of a Peacth colour, another more redbeing not fo common, the other and the most rare is the White.

There are two forts of Sena Trees, the Great Bastard Sena and the Scorpion Sena, both of them yielding a pleasant Leaf and fine yellow Blossom, not unbecoming a good Flørist's Garden, they are slender and require the help of a Wall, indure all Weathers, are tonsile and therefore reducible into any order, and are increased by Seeds, Layers or Suckers.

xo. Spirea Fruitess.

6 the Sena

The Shrub spirea is a fmall Tree bearing fmall peach coloured bloffoms about the

104 8. Meze-

105

the Month of August, it's a hardy Tree and is encreased by Layers.

Lanf-

ints

Gath

a the

nate,

blof.

hem by

ve. will

the

ight

Oper.

one

red

the

the

and

22

der

re-

*

he

The Judas Tree yields a fine purplish 11. Arbright red bloffom in the Spring, and is encreased by Suckers and Layers.

The Bean Trefoyl, so termed from the 12. Lalikeness of its Leaves to the herb Trefoyl, and its Pods to Beans, it affords many fine yellow bloss, and is a very pleafant though common Tree, it is encreased by feeds, cuttings, and layers, and requires fome artificial helps to support its weak Branches, there are three kinds of these, the scalled Cytifus fecundus Clussi

Not much unlike to the yellow Jaffe- 13. Spamine is the Spanifb Broom, only its flowers ^{mifb} are like our ordinary broom as are the Cods, only larger: it flowers in May, and is encreased by Seeds and Suckers.

The double Virgins Bower is a climing 14. Vargins Tree, fit to cover fome place of repole, or to be supported by props for that purpole, it bears many dark blew double flowers in *July*, Angust, and until the cold prevents them : you may cut off most of the smallest branches in the Winter, it shoots early and spreads very much in a Summer, it is easily encreased by Layers. There

There are of them fingle both purple and red, but this double is to be preferred.

Hofiot

bary

it is et

Weals

choice

doahlet

3 01200

The

bears

but VI

Peach

Florit

The

that y

not lo

Thu

fach Flu

TOUTH

with 2

the en

Lerion

Icente

crue

Role.

Whit

Who

trem

temo

Tier

The Honey-fuckle, especially either of the 15. Woodmore generous kinds of it, is a plant which though vulgar yet deferves our pains in propagating it. The double and the red are the most choice, and are easily propagated by Layers.

16. Periploca.

binds.

Periploca is a plant that twifts it felf about a pole as doth the hop, it lives over. the Winter and yearly puts forth fmall blew bloffoms, is encreafed by Layers, and entertained in Gardens only for variety fake and not for its beauty.

17 Atbea Fruticofa.

Of the Shrub Mallow there are two forts the purple and the white, they endure the Winter, are usually planted Standards, bring forth their Flowers in August and September until the wet or cold prevent them, the Tree is increased by Layers. The bloffoms refemble the bloffoms of a Mallow whence it hath its name, and is a fair Autumnal ornament to your Garden, for it buds and blows very late in the Year.

18. Hype-Vieum Fratex.

Hypericum Frutex is a Shrub yielding abundance of fmall flender fhoots, which in May are very thick fet with fmall white bloffoms.

107

bloffoms, that the Tree feems to be all hoary with froft or covered with fnow : it is encreased by Suckers and endures all weathers, and very well becomes the choicest Gardens.

urple

pre-

of the

which

ns in e red

opa-

elfa-

over Imall

s,and

riety

lorts e the

irds,

and

The

Mal. fair

for

the

12 2

hit

ite

ms,

There is a fort of Peach Tree yielding 19. Double double flowers fair and beautiful, deferves Peach a place under your Wall. Tree.

The like there is of *Cherries*, a fort that 20. Double bears a fair white bloffom very double, flower'd but yielding no fruit as doth that of the *Cherry*. *Peach*, yet a welcome Plant to a good Florift.

There are Apple Trees and Pear Trees that yield double flowers, but they are not fo much regarded.

Thus by propagating and preferving fuch Flower-bearing Trees and Shrubs, may you have your Garden and Groves replete with great variety of curious flowers from the end of January, when the hardy Mezerion exposes its feveral coloured fweet fcented bloffoms to your view, until the cruel frofts and winds check the Monthly Rofe, Athea fruticofa, Virgins Bower, and White Jaffemine; and fo throughout the whole Summer between those two extremes, and that without the trouble of removing, altering, fhading, skreening from

ears a fair white blaffam very double short a

are nic Apple Trees and Pear Tr

and rishes bearing Town and Should may

AH Dariety of curjourflowester

the tend of January, when the mostly 7.10-

second interformeto veneview, much the

cruel froffs and winds check the Administ

White "allewine ; and fo throughors the

whole bommer between thole two too

moving, altering, thating, skinening

entimetro formal coloured in

toolo inucliated and

108

from cold or other inconveniences, which most other flowers are subject unto, and are therefore much rather to be preferred, yet if you are willing to undergo the little trouble of defending the Monthly Rose, or White Jassemine, you may have blosfoms from them later, and Roses even until Christmas.

E

Var

ferred

nagen

hot an

yieldi

noth

produ

word

but

or f

for

T

hich

and rred.

e lit.

Un.

CHAP. III. Of Bulbous-rooted Flowers.

NExt unto the Flower-bearing Trees are those of Bulbous roots to be preferred for their easie propagation and management, and durableness in all seafons hot and cold.

SECT. I. Of Tulips.

OF all which the *Tulip* hath obtained Oand not undefervedly the preference, yielding fo great a Variety, that they are not here to be enumerated, every Year producing new Flowers, nor is it all the words I can invent can convince you of the beauty of these Glories of Nature, but must refer you to the choice, your felf or friend for you, can make out of that Magazin of varieties that are collected for the Ingenious Florist.

Their Colours are various, from the deepeft

IIO

peft dy of any other Flowers to the pureft White, entermixt with the brighteft Yellow, transcendent Scarlet, grave Purple and many other compounds of these inclining to the Blew and Green.

Their Seafon of Blowing continues long, the Pracoces or early Tulips, beginning fome of them to blow at the Vernal Æquinox, the Medias which are the prime, continue all April and fomtimes the half of May, till the end whereof the Serotimes or late Flowring Tulips continue.

When the principal of them difplay their Colours in the heat of the day there is not a more Glorious fight in Nature nor is it to be imitated by Art, no Limner nor Painter dares pretend to fo great skill : but as all things elfe that are in excefs are fooneft apt to decline, fo thefe that precede all others in beauty and luftre, fooneft fade, not any of them continuing in its Glory above eight or ten dayes, unlefs the mildnes of the weather or fome artificial fhade preferve them, nor are they fucceded by any other from the fame root.

Tulips are not only preferved by taking them up yearly, when the stalks are turning yellow or begin to be dry, but

are

reby

ed ex

them

forest

until

here

abore

Stimu

para Bi

altha

for Ro

next

point

digg'o

Root

creale

Root

left it. Wb

groun

the pu

ta int

purpo

name

W

them

may

T

10t to

Barok

Yel.

urple

fe in.

loues

gin-

rnal

Ime.

half

ines

play

here

100

nner

reat

11 5

hele

and

-00

ten

ther

em,

(IIO)

in

罪

at

571

are by that means multiplied and encreafed exceedingly. The usual way is to take them up at that convenient time, and foread them thin on fome board or floor until they are thorow dry, then cut off the stalks and fo let the roots lye in some box or boxes or other convenient places until September or October, then separate the main Bulbs from the leffer Chives, taking all that are large (and round though fmall) for Roots that will yield you Flowers the next year, and fet them in the places appointed for them, but let the ground be digg'd or otherwife loofened, that the Root may the better dilate it felf and encreafe, for in a narrow or ftiff hole, your Root will remain till the next year as you left it.

When you plant them, frick into the ground by them fmall fricks marked with the numeral Letters, which you may do ad infinitum, and in a fmall book for that purpole, may you infert the mark and name of the flower.

When you take them up and difperfe them into boxes or other receptacles, you may transfer the marks with them.

The ground you plant them in, ought not to be too luxurious, this Noble Flower Ili

XI2

is content with a little Room and poor Soil. ins fte

thang to the

befor

You

plant

farab relety.

ASTI

ip an

Grove

falt e

Tal

ladder

before

Sun to

make

lowing.

From

211.

ftand u

toms o

(e) thu

when

4, th

ford T

Leeds

sy ty

bloffe

lips

In the worst mold this Flower better thrives, And barren Earth miraculously gives More beauty to it, than a fertile ground, And when least strong, it is most comely found.

The vulgar field or hazle Earth with a little mixture of Sand in it is the beft, for the richnefs of the foil caufes them to run (as they term it) into dark and plain colours. But if your ground be naturally rich, or that your Tulips have grown feveral years in it, you may abate it and fupply it with that which is fit, or lay a bed of fandy Earth about a finger thicknefs below the bulb, when it is in its proper place, that fo the fibres may receive a check. Tulips may be raifed in January and February on hot beds, but they mult be the præcoces that are to flower carly.

Some prescribe to plant your *Tulips* in a natural earth somewhat impoverish'd with fand, so that a little below the root the earth may be better within reach of the Fibres.

If the ground be digg'd where your Tw-

lips stood the last year, it is equal to a change of mold, the roots rarely falling into the same Earth again where they were before.

P002

11081,

ady.

Okta.

alit.

, for

) run

D CO-

mally a le.

t and

lava

mex-

pro-

IVea

naary

mult

OWET

in th

rihid

root

cha

The lips

Your fmall Cions or off-fets you may plant in a Bed by themfelves, which will furnifh you at another time with great variety.

As Tulips run or degenerate, take them up and plant them in your outward Groves, your prime colours will multiply fast enough.

Tulips that are apt to decline towards a fadder colour, may be taken up a little before they come to flower and laid in the Sun to abate their luxury, which will make them come better the year following.

From such Tulips that have their Tamis, (that is the seed-like things that stand up about the Seed-Vessel,) and bottoms of dark colours, and their seed Vessel three square, may seeds be obtained when they are thorow ripe in June or July, that may after a long expectation afford you great variety of Flowers. These seeds may be sown in September, and every two years removed until they yield bloss, but this labour and patience are,

114

too great for an ingenious, and fit only for a dull Florift.

Dolog

Marie

plant

BO

25 14

fairan

20180

· 44

rield

iora 1

Howe

guft,

there

groun

Th

their l

ine oth

jear fro ry fwe

Th

Parts

bloff

So

Blen

they

color

iptle

The often removing of the roots of *Tulips* and their off-fets into various ground, gives you a great encrease and great variety of colours without that tedious way of raising them.

2. Of Fritillary, whereof there is fome variety, as the White, Yellow, Red, dark coloured, fome of them checquer'd and thence called the Checquered Tulip, but the double is the most rare, their feasons and manner of ordering much like that of the Tulip, only the dry Roots ought to be planted about the beginning of August.

SECT. II.

Of Hyacinths and Star Flowers.

HeHyacinths are all bulbous rooted, except the tuberous rooted Indian Hyacinth, which we referve for the confervatory. The forts of them that are termed Mufcaries or Grape flowers whereof there are many diversities, as Yellow, Ash coloured, Red, White, Blew, and Sky coloured,

only

ots of

arious

e and

at te-

Fri-

3, 23

ured,

cal-

ochle

anner

Culip,

anted

TS,

oted,

ndian

-100

t are

there there

iky red, 115

coloured, are pretty things, and may for variety fake but not for their beauty be planted.

But there are other varieties of them, as the fair hair'd branched Jacinth, the fair curled hair'd Jacinth, the Blew, White, and Bluth, ftarry Hyacinth of Peru, and the blew Lilly leaved ftarry Hyacinth, that yield fair flowers on large stalks that adorn your Garden and Flowerpots. These flower in May and may be removed in August, they lose not their fibres and are therefore not to be kept long out of the ground.

There are feveral forts of them that lose their fibres and may be kept longer out of the ground, and are to be preferr'd to the other, for that they come early in the year from February until April, and are very fweet and well coloured.

The principal whereof is the great Oriental Hyacinth, called Zimbul Indi, or Par toot, or Celestial Hyacinth from its fair bloffoms.

Some are more double as well White as Blew, and therefore are to be effcemed, the vulgar are fome white, fome of a Cream colour, others of a deep blew and fome of a pile, but all are very, becoming a Garden, I 2

in the Spring of the Year before they are over matched with Flowers of a nobler Hue. malpe

they

blow

otor

for D

brook

the be

with F

Th

affor

bout

T

reck

lome

it lbe times after,

med.

mo

byi

Of Star Flowers.

116

The neereft of kin unto the Hyacinths are the Star Flowers, whereof fome of them are valuable, as the Ornithogalum Arabicum or Star Flowers of Arabia which flowers in May; the great white Star of Bethlehem in June; the Star Flower of Naples in April, and the Ethiopian in August, these of Arabia and Ethiopia are tender, and coming out of so hot Countreys will not endure our severe Winters, therefore their Bulbs must be planted in rich warm Earth in Boxes or Pots, and secured in Winter from frosts.

SECT. 111. Of Daffodills.

The Narciffus is a Flower fo well known, that it's needlefs to fpend many words on it but for its great variety, bright Colour, and early flowring, the better kind of them deferve to be planted here and there under your Groves and Avenues, and other Shades where they profper

ale bler

aths

e of

elans hich

r of ples

Mft,

der,

Will

ere.

rich

ecu.

WD,

iety,

nted

al

per

117

prosper very well and waste no Ground, they are hardy Plants and multiply much, some of them are white and sweet scented, blowing late in the Spring, some are single others double and others very double, some bear many Flowers on a Stalk others but one, so that from the end of March to the beginning of May they surnish you with Flowers for your Pots.

The Junquils are of the fame kinds and afford some variety, and flower much about the fame time with the Daffodills.

The Lencoium or Bulbous Violet is reckoned amongst the Daffodils, it is fometimes called the Snow Drop because it so for white Flowers fometimes in January and generally not long after, for which early blowing it is effecmed.

Of Lillies. SECT. IV.

Under this name have been of old mamost illustrious Flowers. Some imagine, the most illustrious Tulip was once intended by it, when Salomons glory was effec-I 2 med

Gotte

none

29

Mea

Boye

the

befo

0

ty be

other Chio j

is the

den

Flow

and

lor th mak

thei

Follo

may

plan

Ţ

med inferiour to one of them, but there is little reafon for that Opinion : for in Pliny's time neer about the time of our Saviours being upon Earth, the Lilly was in great efteem, than which no Flower was more in request in the choiceft Gardens, except the Rofe, which Salomon himfelf admired as well as the Lilly, & then the Tulip was but a hedge Flower and fo remains in the Alian continent as is reported; Neither is there any Flower of that transcendent whiteness (an Emblem of Purity and innocency)as the Lilly. But there are of feveral Colours and feafons, Flowers that are of that family, Crown As for the Spring the Crown Imperial, Imperiall fingle and double, Orange coloured, red and yellow, they are but dull Flowers.

Red Lilly. Then there are the vulgar Red Lilly fingle and double, whereof only the double is worthy your notice.

White Lilly. The White Lillyes both fingle and double are planted in most Gardens for their Colour and the use of their roots, which in Pliny's time added much to the reputation of the Plant.

Martagon.

Of Martagons there is great diversity, the Imperial, the mhite, white spotted, Red and Red spotted, yellow and yellow spotted

119

Spotted with divers other variations, but none of great value.

ne平 in in

I OT

Lilly

00

Salo.

illy,

wer

IN 33

ISWEL

Em.

Lilly.

and nily,

erial,

red

TS,

Lilly

dou:

nable

hein

hich

vita-

-

rfity,

atter

100

ited

SECT. V.

Of Saffron Flowers.

The Colchicums or Meadows Saffron, 6 of the Coltermed, being first taken out of the chicum. Meadows, these Flowers are called Naked Boyes because they appear naked out of the Earth and are withered and gone before the green leaves appear.

Of these Colcbicums there is some variety befides the plain colour, some striped others Checquered, whereof the Colchicum Chio is the most beautiful, but the double is the more splendid graceing your Garden in the Autumn when most other. Flowers are faded, all these variegated and double Flowers are to be efteemed for that they come fo late in the Year, and make a delicate medly, they put forth their green Leaves early in the Spring following, and when those wither they may be taken up and encreafed and replanted about the end of August following. The Crocus or Saffron Flower fo called Of the from Crocus. 053

from its refembling that Plant in Root, Leaf and Flower, there are great variety of these Flowers, and much variegated or Striped with White, Yellow and Purple, their three Principal Colours.

They bring forth their pleafant but fhort Bloffoms in February and March, there are fome of them Autumnal that Flower in September and October as doth the true Saffron, the Roots are taken up when the Leaves wither and Planted again about a Month or two before their Flowering time, they increase very much and adorn the edges of borders or close under Walls or Pales.

SECT. VI.

Of severall other Bulbons rooted Flowers.

Of the Moly.

MOTI.

120

There are feveral other Bulbous rooted Flowers, which for variety, are to be entertained, as the Moly, whereof there are many different forts that are in Flower in May, June and July and ferve to mix in your Flower Pots and Chimnies, they are planted and increased as other hardy Bulbs.

The

Th

but II

Bulbs

As

when

103:1

Lan

Glass

al fort

for Flo

and 1

other

- 01

Flowe

taken are ve from t

are ver

oully to op Ea

where

todea

Datur

T

the

there

Yell

brou

not it

The Asphodils are of no great beauty : of Afbut may be planted and increased as other *phodills*. Bulbs, for their variety.

21

As may the Phalangium or Spider wort, Of Spider whereof there are the white and the Blew, Wort. fome Flower in May and June, but the Elew in August and September.

Gladiolus or Corn Flagg there are feve- of Corne ral forts, Red and White, and ferve only Flaggs. for Flower Pots and Chimnies, are hardy and to be Planted and increased as the other Bulbs.

Of the Satyrions or Beeflowers or Gnatt of the Flowers, there is fome diversity, they are Orchus. taken out of the Fields and Meadows, are very beautiful where they are remote from the place of their extraction, they are very tender and therefore are cauteoully to be removed, they are to be taken up Earth and all, unless you can observe where to find them when dry, you must endeavour to Plant them in Ground connatural to that from whence they came.

The Doggs Tooth Violet, fo called from Of dens the likenefs of its Bulb to Doggs Tooth, Canasas. there are of them Purple, Red, White and Yellow, they are in much efteem being brought far, and difficult to be obtained, not increasing in this Country; they are Planted

The

loot,

atiety gated

Pur.

but

trch,

that

doth

ta up

their

nuch

close

oted

oted

obe

there

1980

mik

they

Planted in good natural (not dunged) foil about the middle of August, and flower in March.

of the Cyclamen. The Cyclamen or Sombread for their cuclamen. rious and odoriferous bloffoms are received in the Gardens of the best Florists.

The Grecian Cyclamen from far they bring, The Red and White both flourist in the Rapinus. Spring.

> Some forts of them also flower in the Autumn, and one or other of these beauties adorn your Garden from April to 0-Hober.

> Their Roots do not lose their fibres, and are therefore difficultly remov'd, their time of removing is in *June* ot *July*, or before their time of blowing. They are raifed of seeds which must be sown, as soon as ripe, in boxes, and then at two years end transplanted into your Garden where they will endure any weather.

Their Frehet, to called from

DOMINIS!

mille far, and did out may be obtained,

not mereaking in this Country & they are

guisdanstise ditura au ara yoris SECT.

011

T0.00

tieles,

kibous

re inte

willio

tain t

their B

Now I

bon.

Is nam.

He Spec

Accord

Theba

of the

and fair a

Blew

Tello

Day

gin to wither for foon all mainey are SECT. VIL the Iris, Bulbous, and Tuberofe.

red

OW

IT CT Cely.

10.

e Au

nutie

00

DIG thei

rbe rai

011

s enc they

CT.

TO conclude this Chapter of Bulbous of the rooted Flowers, I shall here infert Bulbous Iris. the Iris, there being of them as well with bulbous as tuberofe Roots, not that they are inferiour in beauty to any of those preceding, except the Tulip, but that I am unwilling to divide them whole flowers retain the fame form, although they differ in their Roots, edital looron w tuelleoxe float

ariy called the Load t Now Iris Springs which from the heavenly Is nam'd, and doth as many colours shops : Its Species, and its Tincfures different are, According to the seasons of the Year.

anniques aves before Winter, it exped The bulbous afford very great variety. fome of them (as the Persian) flowering in February or March, others in April, May, June, and July. There are fome of them very fair and beautiful, their Colours are either Blew, Purple, Afb coloured, Peach coloured, Tellow, White, or Variegated. Their Roots may be taken up as foon as the Leaves begin

324

gin to wither, for foon after they are quite withered, the bulbs will iffue out more fibres and then it is too late to remove them, otherwife you may keep them dry till August.

acreal

re the

Garder

They delight in a good ground, but not too rich, on a funny bank, but not too hot to the *south* or *Weft*, the Eastern Aspect is the best.

of the Tu- Those Flower de Luces with tuberous berofe Iris. Roots are not altogether so various as the

bulbous, yet affording to the ingenious Florift many curious Flowers, the beft and most excellent whereof is the Chalcedonian Iris, vulgarly called the Toad flag from its dark marbled flower. This Species of them ought to be carefully ordered, elfe it will not thrive well, it requires a warm and rich foil to be planted in, and because it is apt to shoot forth its green Leaves before Winter, it expects to be a little defended from the cold. These Bulbs may be taken up when the Leaves begin to be dry, and kept fome time in the house, and then replanted in September or October, which will make them thrive the better.

The other forts of the Tuberofe rooted Flower de Luces, are much more hardy and encrease The Art of Gardening. encrease exceedingly in good ground, and are therefore not so fit for your choicest Garden.

viny pulled over thole on

pains and care to be

a Wand Blacking

in these Countries where

Min othe figureous entrolity area in case

quite

3100

move m dry

at no.

Ipet

erous as the miou ft and onian from ties of elfe

es a

th in As to Thek eaves ne fo

then

and

east

CHAP,

126

CHAP. IV. Of Tuberofe rooted Flowers.

cots

n the

then the variet

collette It i o the polt

ering

nke th

tot

ich f

dy's l

lon,

tinued

What

To the i the foft

Agentle

Delero

trig It focu

With

FL

Enco

There

This Nor t

10 (00)

A Fter having paffed over those curious Plants and Flowers, that with the least pains and care to be planted, propagated and preferved, I shall now give you a brief account of such that are a little more difficult to be managed, yet require they no more trouble than they sufficiently recompense with their most pleasant Flowers: The most select whereof is the Anemone,

SECT. I.

A A LICH

Of Anemonies.

The Anemone, which is a Greeism fignifying Wind, thence it is called the Wind Flower, for that it is observed never to open but when the Wind blows, or at least in those Countries where it is naturally produced it may have that property. It was in great esteem amongst the Ancients

cients for the beauty of its flowers mix'd in their *Chaplets* and *Garlands*, although then there were not a tenth part of that variety of them that now the curious have collected and propagated.

7S.

e cu.

with

lant-

DOW

area

yet

they

moft

here.

fig-

dthe

lever

or at

natu-

15%

11-

nts

It is one of the beauties of nature, and the most excellent that season can afford, bearing such different flowers, that they make the cold *March* almost equal in Glory to the Summer, which is a wonder that such soft *Flowers* and *Tyrian* and *scarlet* dy's should be produced in so early a seafon, which are usually the effects of a continued Calidity.

What angry Deity did first expose, To the rough Tempests and more rigid Snows, The soft Anemone whose comely Grace A gentler season and a better place Deserves: For when with Native purple bright,

It shews its Leaves to the propitious light, With different Colours strip'd and curled Flames,

Encompass'd, it our love and wonder claims. There is not any other that out-vies, This Flower's curl'd leaves or numerous dy's, Nor the Sidonian Art could er'e compose, So sweet a blush as this by Nature shows. Rapinus.

As

128

As of the *Tulips*, fo of thefe, the beft way is to pleafe your felf in your election from the view of them. The usual descriptions can never sufficiently nor satisfactorily inform you of their real worth.

They are generally of two forts, broad leav'd Anemones and narrow leav'd Anemones, those with narrow leaves much resemble Parsly, whence they were anciently called Rose Parsley or the Parsley Rose.

The Soil wherein they delight must be fat and rich, manured with Sheeps dung and Neats dung with a little mixture of Lime, all thorowly rotted.

About the end of September or beginning of October, you may plant your Latifoles or broad leav'd Anemones about three fingers deep, and about a Month after your Tenuifoles or narrow leav'd Anemones, which yield their Flowers after the other.

But if you defign to have them more early you may plant them fooner and with Mats fecure them against the cold, and give them all advantages of the Sun and warm rains, for the Frosts are very apt to nip their leaves when above ground, and impede their flowering for that year:

If

Ify

nen

as VO

groui

then

thes

Nac

(2DO

dry ti

alter

aptic

The

cool

. Iti

break

parted

vided.

ealle

Ify

1 000

and

MOR

ther.

-Vere

Vera

lerve

A

If you defire Anemones to flower late, then keep them out of the ground as long as you can, some will abide out of the ground until February or March, and plant . them in fhady places or artificially shade them. Thus may you have Anemones after the ufual natural time of flowering.

fit way

monta

cripti-

ctorily

broad

d Ante

muc

anci-Parley

os dung

begin

DUIT LA

's afte

MOR

d with

d. and

an 310

apt to

郡

When their green Leaves turn yellow, or about the end of June or in July, you may take them up and preferve the Roots dry till the feafon for interring them, for multi after they have loft their Fibres they are apt to perifh by the humidity of the earth. The place you keep them in ought to be ure or cool as well as dry.

. It is very injurious to the Latifoles to break their Roots, which should only be about parted as they are naturally apt to be diathat vided, but the Tenuifoles will endure an d Ano easie Rupture or Sciffure.

If you preserve your Anemone Roots in a cool place until the middle of January. and then plant them, they will be the more fecure from the injuries of bad weather, much wet prejudiceth as well as fevere cold.

As your Anemones are prejudiced by ondad ver much wet, fo do they require and deferve a little irrigation in very dry Springs, and

130

and will sufficiently gratifie you, a little shade will also advantage them in the hottest times of the day.

In May will these Flowers bear feeds, which gathered and sown in July in good fifted earth in beds or boxes, will produce great varieties in the third or sourth year after.

Mix the down that contains the feeds, with fome fair dry earth, and rub it together in a wooden veffel, and the feeds will mix with the earth, by which means you may fow them equally, be fure to fow them not too thin.

After you have fown your feeds, fift earth upon them about half a finger in thicknefs, when they have been come up about a Month fift more earth finely over them about half an inch and cover them at fome diftance all the next Winter.

The August following you may remove them into convenient beds, where they may remain till they bear flowers, at which time you may cull them as you please.

Forget not a gentle irrigation to your young Anemones in dry Weather, for it will much forward them, as will a little Artificial shade at Opportune feasons.

The

Th

near

fer V

deria

The state

an tion

The and Pl

28 the

with

Roots

light,

prefer

Thate

that to

ches th

nanca.

encrea

In

they

Wind

necei

tende

z III

Tanta

barmo

alittle

hebot.

feedi

n goot

roduo

h yez

eleeds

It to

e lees

1 mean

lure ti

ds, f

nger i

men

370

acma

emon

the

whit

eale.

to you

er, to

will

MERICA

Th

The Ranunculus or Crowfoot, being fo of Ranunnear in resemblance to the Anemone, dif- culus. fer very little from them in their ordering.

131

They exceed all Flowers whatever in. the richness of their colours, nor is there any flower fo fine and fair as are the larger forts of them. you you you lold

Their times of Flowering taking up, and Planting, are near about the fame time as the Anemones, but they agree better with a richer mold than the other.

They are not fo apt to multiply their Roots unless their ground be rich and light, therefore it is by the most skilful preferibed, to lay a broad bed of old Thatch or almost rotten Straw, and on that to lift fine rich Earth fix or eight inches thick, and therein to plant your Ranunculus, wherein they will thrive and encrease.

. If you plant them early in the Winter, they must be defended from the sharp Winds and Frofts, but if late there is no. neceffity of it, they are somewhat more tender than the Anemone.

Irrigation in a dry featon, much advantages this Flower, as it doth the Aneme. R

SECT.

17 OF Grandent, Prairie in Of Range

AND THE PARTY AND THE SET

132

SECT. II. Of Peonyes.

His although a common Flower, yet yields the faireft and most double blosson of any, and very well becomes your Chimney or Flowerpots. But the White, Purple, and Changeable Peonyes are acceptable in the Gardens of the best Florists, and the single Peonyes in the Physick Garden, for their specifical virtues of their Roots against the most dangerous of difeases.

The manner of their planting and ordering is known to most that have any interest in a Garden, only it is necessary to understand, that *September* and October are the fittest times for their transplantation.

in vouled and the or only in the Winter!

СНАР

rooted F

nit grea

beingle

hers, a

ncompa

auft the

prideof

pleafing

Lovely The wo Their

Their

leing

CHAP. V. Of divers other Select Flowers.

SECT. I. Of Gilliflowers.

,ye

Dma

the

s are Flo

The

IS O

da

7 20

JL

APa

Otwithstanding the Flower-bearing Trees are complete Ornaments with little trouble, the Bulbons rooted Flowers fo illustrious that they merit great effeem from the most curious, being less subject to casualties than most others, and the Tuberofe Roots yield fuch incomparable beauties in the Spring; yet must they concede to the Gilliflower, the pride of the Summer, that hath its fcent as pleafing as its variegations beautiful.

Lovely Carnations then their Flowers dilate, The worth of them is, as their beauty, great. Their smell is excellent. Rapinus.

Their colours are not many, but infinitely and varioufly compounded, and being fo eafily and frequently railed of K 3 feed

nd t

DIM

ers. 1

thole

Wella

Fatt

there is

tr cold.

he ftoc

Winter

cond 1

You

Pots

that you cordin

they re

Plan

ince th

apon th Air, an

Grea

Spring.

you a

as from

defen

occafi

place

feed, do annually produce new mixtures, and those have imposed on them new names, that it is impossible to give you a true account of them, therefore it will be more proper for you to please your own fancy or confide in the integrity of a Gardener, than to truss to the lame descriptions you may meet withall, or to the florid Names that are given them on purpose to beget your admiration of such that little deserve it.

Their times of Flowring are generally in July and August, sometimes the early Buds may yeild you Flowers in June, but their latter Buds in September and October, and by careful defending them in November.

The right Dutch Gilliflowers rarely produce Seed here, but when they do, you must preferve it from wet till it be ripe, then gather it and lay it by in the Husk until the Spring.

In May after the cold Nights are fpent is a good time to Sow these Seeds, which ought to be on good Earth in some Shady place where it may have the morning or evening Sun only.

They should be fown thin and the earth fifted over it half a Finger thick.

In August or September following you may

may remove them into their proper Beds, and the Summer following, they will inform you of their worth by their Flowers. The fingle and poorer fort reject, and those that blow fair and whole or are well marked preferve.

Dires,

Bew

Joaa

vill be

OWA

Gar.

otions

lorid

Title

llyin

Buds

their

and

uber,

pro-

VOIL.

ripe, Husk

pent hich

hady

ng or

eanth

1011

may

For the first Winter after Sowing them there is little danger of their being hurt by cold, in that particular they are like le to 1 the flock Gilliflowers, which in their first Winter ate extreme hardy and in the fecond very tender.

You may Plant your best Gilliflowers in Pots filled with Earth for that purpole, that you may give them Sun or Rain ac- . cording to the Seafon of the Year and as they require.

Plant them not under a Wall or other fence that may reflect the heat of the Sun upon them, for they delight in an open Air, and not in intemperate heat.

Great rains, especially in the Winter and Spring, prejudice them much: therefore you are to defend them from it equally as from cold. Those Flowers that are Planted in Beds and not in Pots are to be defended from wett and cold as there is occasion by some Cover or shelter to place over them, which must be open at KA the

ake

Earth

pareo

Ba

VOU 1

CUT 11

ENI II

Flant t

Plant

by ma

A

YOUT

topla

no W

them.

offenc

The

FOULG

TOUL I

by lon

no pla

this to

To

they

ent

2 11

the

10 6

South

136

the top or on one fide: the fittelt for this occasion are old Beehives with a Door of about a Span Square on the fide that may be open off from the weather which you defend them against.

You may increase your Flowers by Laying them in June July and August, but in June or July is the best time, the method is thus, First trim your Slip you intend to lay by clipping off the fide Leaves and topping the other : then with a fharp Penknife cut a Tongue half through from one of the midle Joynts under the Slip, to the next Joynt towards you, beginning next the Root and cutting upwards, loofen the Earth under it and with a small Hooked Stick force it down that the Tongue or flit may open and the end of the Slip point upwards, cover it with Earth, and water it, which irrigation must be reiterated according as the drought of the feason requires it.

If the Slips be fo high that they cannot be bent to the Ground with eafe, then take a famll earthen Pot with a flit on the fide, in which you may difpose of your Slip as you defire.

About a Moneth after, your Layers will have taken Root, then may you take

take them off with fome of the adhering Earth, and plant them in their places prepared for them.

a this

Door e that

which

rs by

, but

me.

110-

caves

harp

ough

tthe

be-

Z UD-

and

lowo

the

er it

ation

the

togg

then

athe

tour

87.03

TON

ske

But if any fhould not have taken root, you may anew lay them and make the cut a little deeper, and fo let them remain till the fpring, and then you may Plant them out as you fee fit.

Plant yourLayers not too deep:for thereby many a good Plant hath been spoyled.

A Cave or Pitt made in fome place in your Garden would be very convenient to place your Pots of Flowers in:for there no Winds nor fevere Frofts can annoy them, the driving rains allo cannot much offend them.

The morning Sun is the most benign to your Gilliflowers, therefore you may defend your most choice from the Afternoon Sun by fome artificial Skreen, in case you have no place naturally posited for that purpose: this to be done before and in blowing time.

To have Gilly flowers or Carnations (as they are vulgary termed from those antient English Flowers that were usually of a Flesh Colour) during the most part of the Winter, they may be placed in Pots in some convenient room open to the South, and to be shut at pleasure to defend

138

fend them from the cold unless to give them the benefit of the warm Sun, at noon fometimes, or a little foutherly Rain, into which room may be conveyed fome warmth from your ordinary Fire or elfe a Fire therein on purpole, I suppole a Lamp may be maintained burning at an easy expence in a close room which may be fufficient to defend them from frolt, a conftant though small heat will effect much, the Lamp may also be enlarged as the room or feverity of the weather requires, the fmoak of the Lamp may be conveyed away by aFunnel over it for that purpole, thus may many other rarities be preferved over the Winter at an eafy charge.

The Earth about your Gilly Flowers ought to be renewed once in two Years at the least : for by that time they have exhausted the better and more appropriated part of the Earth or Soyl.

Your Flower Pots ought to have holes in the bottom to let out the fuperfluous moifture, and alfo in cafe you are willing to water your Flowers, you may dip the Pots half way into a Tub of Water prepared, the one after the other, and the Earth will attract the Water through the holes, which is much better than fprinkling.

IF

Ify

ien, li

them

choice

parto

grang

linge

dags 2

bwers.

early.

To

injury

thata

fome

Wand

endin

er, th

cros or

Ifyo

bleto

fingle

Year,

giver

after

Pi

them

forte

Wal

If you have any Gilliflowers that are broken, fmall, or fingle, you may graff on them other Gilliflowers that are more choice, but graff them in the most woody part of the Stalk, the best way is by whipgraffing.

give

000

0.121

fome

t elfe

amp

ex.

fuf.

·00.

uch,

the

1183,

yed

ole,

121

Dirts.

sat

ex-

ted

2/65

ous

ing

the

:pa-

ith

103

E

Pidgeons dung being the hottelt of dungs applied about the roots of Gilliflowers, maketh them flower the more early.

To defend your Gilliflowers from the injury of cold and froft, fuch of them that are placed in beds and not moveable, fome have prefcribed to take two flender Wands or bending Sticks, and fix each end in the ground on each fide of the flower, that the flicks may Arch wife be a crofs over the flower.

If your Gilliflower or Layer be inclinable to fhoot up in the Summer with one fingle ftem, fuffer it not to bloffom that Year, but nip or cut the ftalk off, left it give you a fair Flower and never thrive after.

Pinks though mean Flowers fingly of of Tinks. themfelves, yet the Common red fingle fort of them, planted on the edges of your Walks against the fides of your banks, do not only preferve your banks from foundring

dring or moldring down, but when in bloffom are a very great Ornament, and most excellently perfume your Garden.

Sweet Williams. Sweet Williams, Sweet Johns, and London Pride are pretty fancies, and near of kin to the old English Gilliflower.

SECT. II.

Of Stock-Gilliflowers and Wall-Flowers.

Stock-Gilliflowers.

The Leucoium or Stock-Gilliflower is a Flower of much beauty, delicate fcent, and fome variety, a good Garden cannot be faid to be well ftored without them, nor a Flowerpot well adorn'd without fome of thefe, they continuing long in bloffom, from April till the Froft prevents them. They are generally raifed of feed; and the firft Winter, becaufe they have not yet spent their finer spirits, they are very hardy and endure any weather, but the next Winter they are very tender.

With

With

Alon

Stat

per !

to 1

The di

ome

ble

T

in a the l

bleF

bleF

with

Th

then

T

prod in th

fing

251

the

that

leed

T

With curled Threads and top divided now, Along the Margin of your Borders grow Stock-Gilliflowers, whose blushing leaf may fear,

And justly too, the sharpness of the Air.

en in and

en,

Lon

10 16:

Vall-

18 2

Icate

rden

lout

ith-

gin

rents

ced;

lave

are

DI

The double, whereof fome are ftrip'd and fome plain, are very pleafant, but the double yield no feed.

The fingle have generally four Leaves in a bloffom, but if there be five Leaves, the feed thence produced will bring double Flowers.

The white fingle ufually produce double Flowers, as also do those that are strip'd with white.

The yellow double Stock-Gilliflower is the molt rare of any.

The feeds of those kinds that usually produce doubleFlowers, being often sown in the same soil, will degenerate into all fingle and by degrees into all plain colours as I have tryed. Quare, if they will do the same if sown in barren earth.

There is another fort of Double Stocks, that are not raifed from feed, only by Slips and Layers, that is more durable than the feedlings.

Thole

141

rp

Those raised of feed will sometimes abide the second Winter if it be mild, or the Stocks well defended; if you take away the blowing Sprigs the precedent Autumn, it will much further their duration. Hy

every

Sump

thrati

beforet

dan att

before t

BOVES 1

the thi

nove in the

таке

It

Moon

(over

From

been o fach in

Ding

many

neraté

molt

ofthe

by A

the

ther

2100

They may be laid as other Plants are, and kept fecure from violent colds will endure the Winter.

They may be planted out in flips, if you take fuch that are not spired to blow, and cut them from the Stock, and flit the end in three or four places about half an inch, and peel the rind back as far as the flit and take away the inward wood : then fet this flip with the Rind spread every way about two or three fingers deep,water it and shade it until it hath taken Root, by this means may you maintainyour stock of *Double Stocks*, without the two years expectation.

The feeds from which you expect to have double Flowers, mult be fown at the full of the Moon, or in two or three days after, and when come up four or five inches high, take them up and Plant them out, which prevents their running up to ftalk, which labour you may reiterate twice before Winter.

132d, or

Ker al

it An

CU-

are.

will

DS, If

Noio it the

Ifan

s the

the

VET

南都

oot

tott

rean

t to.

tin.

days

ein

then

10 D 510

T

If you remove, water, and fhade them every time to preferve them, (it being a Summer work) and do it the first time three days after the full, and twice more before the next change, and again three days after the next full, and once more before the fucceeding change (all thefe removes to be in barren ground) Then at the third Full Moon, eight days after remove them again into rich ground wherein they are to stand. It is faid that it will make them bring forth double Flowers. It hath been long observed that the Plat. Moon hath great influence over Plants, (over Animals it is very confpicuous) From Pliny to this day most Authors have been of that opinion. And if it hath any fuch influence, then furely it is in the doubling of Flowers, for we daily observe that many forts of double Flowers will degenerate themselves into fingle, and that most of those double we have (which are of the kinds ufually fingle) are propagated by Art and industry, and why may not the Lunar influence contribute much thereto ? The French Poet was of that opinion, although differing as to the time.

Sr. Hugh

Till

Till it be full Moon, from her first increase, The Season's good; but if she once decrease, Stir not the Earth, Nor let the Husbandman, Sow any seed; When Heav'n forbids'tis vain.

The fame Poet adds.

Some in preparing of their Seed excell, Making their Flowers a larger compaß swell, Thus narrow Bolls with curled Leaves they fill, Helping defective Nature by their skill.

Often removing them doth not only contribute to their worth but duration.

The Keiri or Wall-flowers, fo termed, for that the fingle kind naturally affect to grow on old Walls and that the double need the affiftance of fome Wall or other fupport, are hardy Plants though not altogether fecure in the most fevere Winters and the better fort of them, that is, the double white, and the *double Red* very pleasant both to the Ey and Smell, they are easily encreased by Slips and Layers.

SECT.

Bette

dolcel

great and ar

pleafa

truft y

ner, th

as be

choice

the dou

for An

reit.

The

May.an

of As

them

If y blow

Four

Flow

Th

In

145

SECT. III. Of Auricula's Cowflips, and Primrofes.

MIN.

DATE

well

1 they

only

ion.

d,fit

đu

ubk

the

ot 2

Win

at E

Vetr

TETS

CI.

Bears Ears or Auricula's, confidering of Auribears Ears or Auricula's, confidering of Aurichoiceft Garden yields, affording a very great variety in form as well as in colour, and are not only beautiful to the Ey but pleafant in fcent.

In your election of them, it is better to truft your Ey or confide in an honeft Gardner, than in the lame descriptions of them, as before was hinted concerning the choice of *Tulips* and *Gilliflowers*, only that the double is the most rare, and the *Wind*for Auricula the most splendid of all the rest.

They adorn your Garden in Aprill and May, and fome of them again about the end of August and untill the frost prevent them.

If you crop off the Buds that offer to blow late in the Autumn, it will caufe your Auricula's to yeild you the fairer Flowers in the Spring.

They delight in rich Soyl and shady, L but

field

lowin

Th

the m

that lit

रता वि

poved

The

shich and an

ingin

Inabr

Of th

Plant

kitai

fcent

theu

prepa

ind n

but not under the drip of trees.

146

They must be often removed, once in two Years at least, and the Ground inriched, else they will decay.

The striped and double must be removed oftener or else they will degenerate.

If you fet them in Pots (which is the belt way to preferve them) fill the Pots almost half full with fifted Neats dung, the rest with a good light Mold enriched with the same Dung.

In the Winter place them in the Sun, but in the Summer in the shade.

Defend them from wet in the Winter, but they endure all cold very well.

You may raife them from Seeds by carefully gathering the Seeds and preferving them in their Umbels till about August or september, when you must fow them in Boxes almost filled with the mixture you made for the Plants, and about a Fingers thick at the top with fine fifted Willow Earth or dryed Cowdung beaten fmall and mixed with the Earth in which fow your Seeds mixt with wood Ashes, then cover them with the fame mixture of Earth fifted thereon, about Aprill following they will come up, then may you plant them abroad, and they will yield

147

yield you Flowers, fome the August following, othersthe next fucceeding year.

oce in

arich.

moy.

ite.

is the

iched

Sun,

care. rving ngujt

them

xture Fin

Wil-

eaten

which

Albes,

xtun

Il fol-

DIT

vill ield

There are fown very pleafant Cowflips Cowflips of feveral shades of red, the hofe in hofe, the green Comflip and the double Comflip, that are worth your planting, they are very hardy, and must be fometimes re-Pots moved or they are apt to degenerate.

The fame is observed of the Primroles, Primroles, which yield the like variety of Colours and are intertained for their early welcoming in the Spring.

inter, On a broad Leaf the Primrose first will blow.

SECT. IV.

Of the Lilly of the Vally & Hellebor.

HeLillyConvalalthough wild in fome Lilly of the places Northward (as many fine Vally. Plants are in one place or other) is yet entertained in many good Garden for its rich fcent almost equalling the Orange Flower, the use of this excellent Flower in several preparations and its specifick properties and vertues in some diseases makes it the E 2 more

more acceptable it is eafily propagated from plants, is hardy and delights in the shade. aloffor

white

your

planta

Tr

plat It

b-Flo

he rega

Fraxi

fall of

Frely, a

Hellebor. The Black Hellebor flowereth about Christmas, and for that cause only is respected and not for its beauty, the best fort of White Hellebor with red Flowers is a Plant in great repute amongst florists, its Leaves making also a comely shew, and flowers in Aprill and May.

Our Ladyes flipper (an Helleborine) is much valued by most Florists, although wild in many places of the North of England, it is probable by reason of its name occasioned by the likeness its Blossom hath to a pantofle or Slipper.

It yeildeth its Flowers early in the Summer, is a hardy plant in respect of cold but not very apt to be increased.

SECT. V.

Of the Hepatica, Gentianella and Dittany.

Hepatica. The Hepatica or Liverwort is a very pleafant humble Flower, never rifing high, yet yielding its variety of pretty Bloffoms

Calceolus Maria.

ited.

the

DOTE IS

belt

TS B

115

and

12) is

ough Eng-

ame

for

Sum.

cold

180

ver

raty loms 149

Bloffoms in March, The double and the white are most regarded and do deserve your labor and care, which is not much, to plant and propagate them.

The Gentianella is another very low Gentraplant yielding in Aprill and May many mella. blew Flowers of a deep dy, and are therefore regarded by most florists.

Fraxinella or Dittany is a hardy plant Dittany, annually furnishing you with tall stalks full of not unpleasant Flowers in June and July, and is raised by Plants or Seeds.

or Lander-Barry, Whereof the Their Role

End, far is the prime, is a very pretty

Elower and well becomes your Wakes

Winter and delended from the molt fevere

Froits they are generally fown in darif.

double, plain and fitipe makes them at

lans induire the William and the new

lo decenerate unless the booth i

the and Aneeff or early infown before

nwol natio gai L'assence de la CHAP, L 3.broand CHAP, The Variety of Columbiaes fingle and

Ther

than t and as

ing 251 ill fact lefs rega

The H

fr then

nental

there a

one ye

be rei

VOUI

of gro

fhelter

height

The.

fmont, 1

form, is

long, Walls

CHAP. VI. Of Flowers raised only from Seed.

He great diversity of Flowers we have hitherto had the pleasure to name may be propagated by divers others wayes according to their refpective Natures, than by Seed, but there yet remain feveral Flowers not unworthy your care, that are raifed by no other meanes than by Seed as the Larkes heels or Larkes-spurs, whereof the Tipt Rose Lark-Spur is the prime, is a very pretty Flower and well becomes your Walks in July and August or early if sown before Winter and defended from the most fevere Frosts: they are generally fown in April, the best will degenerate being often fown in the fame Ground.

The Variety of Columbines fingle and Flower double, plain and stript makes them acgreat ceptable in a good Florists Garden, they Th are Sown in the Spring, the Young ofsei Plants indure the Winter, and the next trom Year they yield their Flowers. The Roots the J will continue three or four Years, thefe Siegn will also degenerate unless the Seed be bant. There changed.

Lark-Spurs.

50I

Colom. bins.

151

There is no Flower can be more glorious Of Poppier. than the Poppy, were it as good as great, and as fweet as well coloured, and as lafting as it is nimble in growth, but their ill fmell and foon fading, makes them the less regarded.

eed.

We

re to

Vers elpe-

le yet

orthy

other

beels

Rofe

retty Nalks

refore

evere

April.

lows

e and

m 2C.

, they

the

There

The Hollybocks far exceed the Poppies, Of Hollyfor their durableness and are very orna- kocks. mental, especially the double, whereof there are various colours, they are fown one year and flower the next, they may be removed in August or September, from your feminary into their proper places of growth, which should be near some shelter from the Winds because of their height.

The Antirrhinum, Snap-dragon, or Calves Of Snapfnout, fo called from the form of its blof- dragons. fom, is fown in Gardens becaufe it flowers long, and will grow in any place, as on Walls &c. And ferves for Chimneys and Flowerpots, else it is (in a Garden) of no great beauty nor fmell.

The Musk Scabious is one of the species of the Sulof Scabious or blew bottles, and fo named tans Flory-Young from its most pleasant scent, and called er. e nex the Sultans Flower, because the Grand Root Siegnior affected to wear it in his Tured be bant.

This

ind yi

suft an The

feed !

a hain

bourks

bright b.

the the

ext m

the blo

Frolts

eveni

Th

wonde

Root.

UR.MS.

of the

other.

hot be

Lat

nually

In Ital

forfo

ter (

Pliny

keep

ther

ferve

time

This though mean to the Eye, yet is a Plant worthy of place among your choiceft Flowers, in kind years and good ground it will come up, being fown in April and flowers in August: You may for the more certainty raise it in a hot bed, it is also faid that if it be fown in August, the Plants will endure the Winter, and blow fair the next year.

Of Amavanthus.

152

The Aramanthus purpureus is a fine delicate Plant, bearing fuch curious Tufts of feveral colours, like unto Silks died in Grain. The Seeds being fown in a hot bed in March, and then raifed under Glaffes in the hotteft place of your Garden and often irrigated, will produce those tufts in August and September following, and do deferve your care as much as any Plant.

Of Marigolds. Of Marigolds there are divers forts befides the common, as the African Marigold, a fair large Tellow Flower, but of a very naughty imell, and another fort much fairer of the fame colour and of little or no favour at all, and for that reafon is received into fome good Gardens. They are raifed of feed fown in April, by fome in a hot bed, but they will in a feafonable Spring thrive well enough without, and

153

and yield their beautiful Flowers in Angust and september following.

et in a chui-

good

In A.

ay for

uguft,

le de.

The Greater Convolvulus is raifed by of Bindfeed in the Spring, and more certainly in weed. a hot bed, they twine about flicks of abed, bout half a yard high, and yield their bright blew Flowers in August and Septeme and ber, they blow in the evening, and the next morning the Sun withers them, but the bloffoms renew every evening till the ifisol Frosts prevent them, they are a comely td in evening Ornament to a Garden.

the Marvail of Peru, fo termed from its of the alles wonderful variety of Flowers on the fame Marvail Root, it is in many things like the Convoln and vulus, and is by fome called the Flower e tufts 200 of the Night, it is more tender than the any other, and is therefore to be railed in a hot bed.

ts be-Lupines are here fown in Gardens An- of Lu-Mari nually for the fake of their Flowers, but Pines. of a in Italy an ordinary pulle fown in the fields much for food for their Cattel, and in those hotter Countries they have a property as tle of Pliny relates, of turning their Flowers and 18 18 keeping their courfe with the Sun, whe-They ther the Air be cloudy or clear, & that they lome ferve inftead of Clocks or Dials for the 1004 time of the day, and by fome other mohave Ind tions.

tions as Prognosticks for the Husbandmen to judge of the weather. But in these colder parts we propagate them merely for Flowers which are the greater and the leffer blew, the white, and the yellow, which last is regarded the more for its fweetnels.

pt be rith an

hecault

fully 4

thenki

Dieta a thefidd

annally

incy 1

Of the Scarlet Bean.

There is a fort of Kidney Bean, that yields a fine Scarlet bloffom, for which it is efteemed.

The Peafe everlasting is to called, because although it be first raised of seed, yet it Annually produces new branches which furnishes you with many bloffoms of a reddifh colour, and are not unbecoming a good Garden.

The sensible Plant so called by reason, Of the Senfible Plant that as foon as you touch it, the Leaf and Humthrinks up together, and in a little time ble Plant. dilates it self again : And the humble Plant fo called because fo foon as you touch it, it prostrates it felf on the ground, and in fhort time elevates it felf again, are both of them raised in hot beds, and preferved with great care being the most tender Exoticks we have.

Neli me tangere.

Although the two last yield no Flowers, yet deferve a place in your Garden, and here in this Tract, and because they shall not

Of the- E-

verlafting

Peafe.

their beie

erely d the

llow,

or in

that

hit

caule

yet is which of a ming

alon, Leaf time

Plant ch it, id in both erved

Ex-

wers, and fall not not be alone I will conclude this Chapter with an odd Plant called Noli me tangere, because when its pods are gross and not fully ripe, if you offer to take either of them between your fingers it will fly in pieces, and cause the unwary to startle at the sudden shap and surprise, this Plant is annually raised from seeds, and only for fancy propagated.

Hickson, Might or Vernet Clamer,

Smarler Concentrations Same

CHAP.

Снар. VII. Of some more Vulgar Flowers.

quin fer

ced on

Vulgar

ble of

toral (

erpoled

oniel Bl

our En

Brama

Flower

may b

dile.

Here are many Flowers that either for fcent or fhew are raifed in the more ordinary Country Gardens, that feveral Florifts have taken a great deal of pains and care exactly to describe, and the manner and Method of propagating them, which here shall only be named, As the Aconites or Wolf-bane, Pilewort, Crowfoot, Batchlelors-Button, Marfh= Marigold, Hollow-root, Monks-bood, Cranesbill, Bell-flowers, Champions, Nonsuch or Flower of-Briftol, Princes-feather or Common Amaranthus, Dames Violet or Queens. Gilliflowers, Rockets, Double-Pellitory, Double-Featherfew, Double-Camomil, Double-Dog-fennil, Double Lady-mocks, Double Daisies, Toad-Flax, Fox-gloves, Glove-Thistles, Scabious, Blew. bottles, Moth-Mullens, Nigella or Fennel-Flower, Thorny-Apple, Ballame Apple, Apple of Love, Candy Tufts, Snails, Caterpillers, Satten= Flower, and Flower of the Sun: These everyColona knoweth how to plant, fow, CHAP. or propagate.

157

CHAP. VIII.

rs,

ther

the

ens, geat ribe,

)2g2-

Pile-

arfb=

1821-

6 01

0111-

ens

my;

Dow-

2014-

oveloth-

rny= Can= Iten= hele

R, P.

Of such tender Exotick Trees, Flowers and Plants that require the Florists care to preserve them in the Winter.

To compleat your pleasure, and make your Garden an Object of delight, which is generally placed on rare or unufual subjects as a fixed as on Vulgar Beauties. You may make it capable of nourishing and preferving such natural Curiosities that cannot endure to be exposed to the rough, fierce, fevere and cruel Blastes that Boreas usually emitts into our English Eden. And have therein your Brumal as your Æstival, Odoriferous Flowers and pleasant greens, That nothing may be wanting in your Terrestial Paradife, that Industry and cost may obtain.

SECT.

SECT. I.

il to t

In P

le ani

Can I Which P

in the

lacina

uges.

Pliny

That it

lod of

weary,

115: It

igorou r delig

torce is

and ca

Elder A

arry in and far

omea

Of

there

Darrow

mellin

at W

Of Perennial greens and such Plants that cannot endure cold.

S in the former part of this Treatile we began at the more hardy Winter greens, So here it will be not unproper to observe the same order. And as there we named the famous Cypress first, fo here fhall we begin with the most beloved odoriferous Myrtle, fo highly efteem'd by the Romans the great admirers of Rarities, before the foundation of Rome: That the fweet perfume thereof when burn'd, became an atonement for the offence the Romans had committed in ravilhing the Sabine Virgins. And its facred branches (being first confectated I suppose) were fufficient to purify them from fo venial a fin : In memory of which offence and fatisfaction, on that very place the zealous Romans then erected a Sacred Temple dedicated to Venus Cloacina, the Goddels of fuch pleafures and Patronels of the innocent Myrtle : Myrtle trees were also by the fame Romans planted and propagated as Omens or Prognosticks of good or evil

Of the Myrtle.

Cloacina,

evil to their State and Government. So fuperstitious were they ever esteemed.

In Pliny's time was there an old Temple and Altar that had been confecrated to Venus Myrtea.

ante

ddefs

DAT-

100

evil

Cato mentioned the Conjugal Myrtle which Pliny supposes to have proceeded atile from that which was dedicated to Venus nter to cloacina, and used it seems in their Marriages. ewe

Pliny attributes a strange effect to it, here That if a man hath a great Journey to go odothe on foot, and carry in his hand a Stick or Rod of the Myrtle-tree, he should not be ties, the weary, nor think his way long and tedious : Its probable its operations are more ben the vigorous in fuch places where it naturalthe ly delights, than here where a kind of force is put upon it. But we here in Engches land can second this Vertue in that of an were ials Elder-stick, which if a young Horseman carry in his pocket, although he ride hard d 12and far, yet shall he not be galled; as alous some affirm. ede-

Of Myrtles here known in England, there is the broad leaf'd Myrtle and the the narrow leaf'd Myrtle, both very fine fweet eallo fmelling Shrubs; but the most elegant is that which in the Autumn affords fuch plenty

plenty of double white bloffoms, being a-Plant very worthy the care of the moft, ingenious Florift, and are not fo great a vexation as delight, whatever Mr. Rea's opinion is, Rapinus seems to be of another,

hanil

TOUS

Flower

ers, 20.

Greens fens W grexfer

Cyli a.

BWE as IS COM

branch

their Milki

bere W or Cali

coldsin

The ing for

Howers

the mo

mentio

The althoan

The

on El

leaves

where

Nails

led,

Despisenot humbler Plants, for they no less Then Trees; your Gardens beauty do increase. With what content we look on Myrtle Groves !

They are not fo tender but an eafie defence will make them endure hard Win-. ters. I have known many Trees planted on borders endure feveral Winters, that have not been over fevere; and never in. the greatest extremity, required but a tilt from the wind and fnow.

The Plants produced from Layers are: the most hardy, those from seeds the most tender, the same it is with most odoriferous herbs as Thyme, Marjerom, Hy fop, G.c.

If planted in Pots or Boxes, they are eafily removed into your more open Green bouses, or Vaults.

There is a fort of Myrtle with a large. Of the Inleaf called Spanish Myrtle, that will endian fafdure all weather without thelter. femine,

and Spa-There are the Indian yellow and the Crofs. mih Falat Spanif minco

Spanish white *fassemines* that are very curious Shrubs and yield most fragrant Flowers equaling almost the Orange Flowers, and deferve a place in your more open Green house or Vault, where a mean defence will preferve them from the too great severity of the winter.

iga:

E123

Reis ther,

Lefs,

eafe,

rtle

Win-

nted

that

eria

atilt

378

molt

rife

Core.

v are

Green

arge

1 00.

the

milt

Cytifus Maranthe lunatus, is a Plant of Cytifus fown as ordinarily in the Afian territories, Lunatus. as common Pulfe are here, and is both branch and Seed, the belt food for all their Cattel, and is a great encreaser of Milk in Beasts as well as in Women, but here with us preferved as a rarity in Pots or Cases and so to be disposed in great colds into the Conservatory.

The Oleander or Rose-bay is a Plant bear. Oleander. ing some of them blush and some white Flowers, and will prosper if secured from the most violent cold as the other before mentioned Plants are.

The fame may be faid of Laurus Indica, Indian although as yet a great stranger. Bay.

The Maracoc, usually termed the Paffi-Maracoc on Flower from the Thorns and pointed leaves it hath, representing the Thorns wherewith our Saviour was Crowned and Nails wherewith he was nailed to the Crofs, as the Authors of the name imagined. M This

This Plant encreafeth much by Cions naturally growing from it, and if the root be preefrved from the extremity of the Frost it will yeild many beautiful Flowers yearly in August.

qually

the W

endur

Pun

ue Ma

defente

in atte

fere ell

noper h

ome G

Conter

ought

10

tle WIL

bout t

fed as

Boxes.

OFFIC

Pot or

little b

over w Wet ma

Willde

For

erves

In coo

San.

cold

Wind

Snails as naturally affect this Plant, as they do the fruit of 'the Nectarine Tree, and as Cats do the Marum Syriacum, and therefore care must be taken to defend them.

Ornithogalon or the Star Flower of Ara-Star bia, which yieldeth a beautiful Flower in Flower of Arabia May, as that of Æthiopia in August, must and Of. be preferved as the other Plants. Atbopi-

The Indian flowring Reed, if often watered and fecured in the Winter, yields Indian Reed and store of Flowers, but the Indian Fig is a Indian very low Plant growing one leaf on another, and is therefore called leaf upon leaf, and only preferved in the Winter for the rarity of it, no Plant in Nature being like it.

The Male Ciftus is a Plant of no great efteem yet preferved for the rarity thereof as is the Ciftus Ledon.

The Indian Jucca not only affordeth us its tharp pointed Flag like leaves but fometimes its beautiful Flower and is preferved only for the rarity thereof, and ufually

Furca.

Cillus

. Mas.

cz.

Fiz.

usually prescribed to be desended from the Winter cold, but by some affirmed to endure the most severe Weather.

IOTIS

i the

新聞

14 2

ree

300

end

A14

Rer II

mul

1 Wa

ields

15 2

100-

pon

t for

Deini

gteat

here

det

s but

s pre-

nd

ally

Periploca or Virginian Silk, of little va- Virginian lue is much of the fame nature, for the Silk. defence of those Plants which only fuffer in extreme colds, a flight Shelter may ferve either as they stand abroad in their proper Places, or by removing them into fome Garden House, not fo close as the Conservatory for the more tender Plants ought to be.

Or a Vault or Cave may be made a little within the furface of the Earth about the edges whereof may be difpofed as you think fit your feveral Pots or Boxes.

Or you may fink a hole for each fingle Pot or Box, fo that the Plant may be a little below the furface of the ground. over which an ordinary Shelter from the wet may ferve, or if you fink it deeper, it will defend your Plant the better.

For as the Earth in the Summer preferves Plants or what elfe you place therein cool from the fcorching Rayes of the *Sun*, fo doth it from the extremity of cold in the Winter; Neither hath the Wind or Morning air in that feafon fo M 2 great

great an advantage, over a Plant thus posited, as it hath is it be on a level.

SECT. II. Of Such Plants that least indure the cold.

O Ther plants there are whole descent have been from a more hot Climate, and are of themselves of a more tender nature, than the other before mention ned.

Whereof the Orenge-tree is the molt Principal, and defervedly in great effeem not only for its beautiful (though acid) fruit, but for its molt fragrant Flowers, of which is made fo rich an Effence, and whofe diftilled water is of fo transcendent Vertues, that they will fufficiently recompence your diligence and care in nourifhing and preferving the Tree.

These Trees preserved in strong Boxes may be with ease removed into your Confervatory, and thence in the Summer plac'd in several places of your Garden.

Of the Orenge.

No

Mo Tri mori Adores A dechi

Andia a Behles to

abic

They

March

were u

ropean

introd

that m

been p

which a

lant fru

they de

probab

fper be

being

The

not fo

that ou

cay'd.

But th

bleth

No Tree your Gardens, or your Fountains more

thus

the

aent

mate, ender

atio

malt

teem

rid)

1819

and

icen-

ently

ie in

Boxes

your

mmei Ga-

No

Adorns, then what th' Atlantic Apples bore. A deathlefs beauty Crowns its fhining leaves, And to dark Groves its Flower lustre gives. Besides the splendor of its golden fruit. Of which the boughs are never destitute. Rapinus.

They are raifed of the Kernels fown in March in cafes of rich Earth; thefe fruits were unknown in former Ages to the Europeans, and the Trees have not been long introduc'd; and not many years hath that more noble kind the China Orenge been propagated in Portugal and Spain, which annually furnifh us with those pleafant fruits, yet there in a few years have they degenerated, as to fize and taft: Its probable the Kernels of those may profper better with us than the African, China being not fo hot.

The fruit with us, although it ripeneth not fo well as in *Spain*, yet in fuch years that our old ftock of imported fruit is decay'd, they ferve for many Phyfical ufes. But the flowers here are much more valuable than the fruit.

M 3

There-

166

Therefore if a Wall be built near the house, and well defended behind and on either fide from cold winds, and feveral leaves or doors of close board made to fhut before your wall, and the top well fecured from rain, against this wall may you plant your Orenge trees and prune them against it without ever removing them; only in the Spring feason, you may open your leaves or doors by degrees, and at length open it quite before and on the top, only leaving the main frayes until the next Winter. In the building of this wall may you contrive concavities through which the heat of Fire made in feveral places for that purpole may pais behind your Trees, or you may have other Fires in this Shed as in your Greenhoule.

The most proper Earth wherein to plant your Orenge trees, is that which is taken out of a Melon or Cucumber bcd, and equally mix'd or tempered with a fine loamy Earth. and fo to remain the whole Winter, then fifted into the cafes.

Inftead of the fat earth of a Melon or Cucumber-bed, you may use Neats dung and order it as the Melon earth.

Before

Beto

Cales,

of Ol

which

ina

willet

Flace

breany

ter giv

Asth

by deg

at noo

for a V

The li

vou let

to thut

of weat

Asth

large Vi

Earth

Cafes,

Ihan

nually

Oreng

lo he

Tree

fully.

You blow,

Before you put your Earth into your Cafes, lay on the bottom a good quantity of Ofier or Withy flicks, or fuch like, which will preferve it light; if they are in a fmall quantity mixed throughout, it will be the better.

the.

100

etal

e to

l fe-

nay

200

ing

ay

183,

000

112.

g of

11165

ie in

pals

ther

en.

0 10

512.

bed,

th a

the

C2 :

n n

dag

tore

Place them in your Confervatory before any Froîts happen, and in hard weather give them fome warmth.

As the Spring appears fo acquaint them by degrees with the Air, opening the doors at noon first and shutting them again, then for a whole day if the weather permit. The like diference you must use when you set them into your Conservatory, not to shut them up too close until extremity of weather require it.

As the Trees grow large fo you may enlarge your Cafes, and take out the Trees, Earth and all, and place them in your new Cafes.

I have heard of a Gentleman that annually makes a Shed or House over his Orenge-tree, and as the Tree encreaseth so he enlargeth his House, and that his Tree is very large, and beareth plentifully.

You must gather the Flowers as they blow, leaving but few to kuit into fruit,

M 4

elfe

168

else will your Tree spend it self in fruit.

ble fu

niddle

200070

The your trea

as RI

mint WI

krit Ital

Jun and

pole.

Len

manne

capab!

AM

by him

be natu

fa, and

wied in

upino

in the

where

the Ore

Ger

pleafai

Plant

lervate

Th

afpirin,

12.

You must take care to brush the Spiders webs off this Tree very gently, for they delight to work on it, the fragrant bloffoms attracting many Flies.

The Kernels may be planted in hot beds, and will bring fair Plants the fooner.

Easie Stoves or heats will ferve until the Frosts be very hard, then must you kindle greater Fires, but let not any Fire come too neer your Trees, nor any Smoke annoy them. But if your confervatory Fire be very close, with Mats that Water will not freeze in it, then there needs not any fire.

You must water them gently when you find they require it, which may be difeerned by the leaf which will foon complain, but give them rather too little then too much, and wet not the leaves.

You ought to renew and alter the Earth as tenderly as you can by abating the upper part of it, and ftirring it up with a Fork raking heed to the Roots, and applying the prepared Earth in the room of it, which may be done in May and September.

If you kindle fome Charcoal and when they have done fmoaking put them in a hole

hole funk a little into the floor about the middle of it, it is the best stove and least annoyes your Plants.

R.,

its.

they lot

hot

ner,

the

dle

me

era. Fire

will

not

YOU

CET-

ain,

too

arth

Up-

OIL

ring

f II,

tent-

pka.

ma

pole

The Water wherewith you irrigate your Orenge Trees, ought to be prepared as well as the Earth, you may therefore mix it withSheeps dung orNeats dung, and let it stand two or three days in the Air or Sun and it will be very fit for your purpose.

Lemmons may be ordered after the fame Lemmons. manner as the Orenges, but they are not capable of giving you fo large a requital.

Amomum Plinii, So called being a Plant mum by him efteemed, and by him reported to Plinii. be naturally growing in divers parts of Afia, and yielding a rich and coffly Berry, ufed in perfumes: this Plant is now nurfed up in our Climat by carefull preferving it in the Winter in the clofe confervatory where it requires the fame care as doth the Orenge-Tree.

Geranium nocte Olens which smelleth Geranium. pleasantly in the night only, is a tender Plant and deserves a place in your Confervatory.

The Tuberose Hyacinth, famous for its afpiring head and most fragrant Flowers, seeming

feeming to contend with the Orenge Tree, is a very tender Plant impatient of cold or wet. Mafti

tat,

realed

ed by a

orefere

Ania

bur io ab

COTT

riels V

horns

best pr

Earth.

only t

Plants

rift, w

rude or

neafure

them, h

from

ties, M

Seve

The root must be taken up in April, carefully parted without breaking the greater fibres, and then replanted, the bottom of the Pot filled with prepared Earth, but the roots covered only with natural fresh Earth, and then the Pot filled with Earth prepared, as before; place this Pot in a hotBed, and there let it stand without watering until the Root spring, then set the Pot under a South-wall, in dry weather water it easily. In August it will yield its Rich Flowers, and in September it must beremoved into the Conservatory.

In September you may take up the bulbs of this Plant and preferve them in dry Sand, or when the Roots are dry lay them up in papers in a warm closet.

Blew Bo. The Blew Borage-leav'd Auricula, being rage leaved Auricula. I leaved like Borage, yieldeth fine blew flowers; it is a rare and a tender Plant; and fet in a Pot may be preferved in your Confervatory, from the extremity of the Winter.

Cortufa Mattheoli.

Bears-ears Sanicle is almost of the form of an Auricula, is a Plant usually raised of seed, planted in Pots and preserved as other tender Plants. Mastich

tie,

pril,

the

-10C

rth,

Iral

ith

Pot

town

n set

Rea-

ield

mult

ilbs

lry.

em

enog lew ant; your the

dof her

ish

Mastich Thyme is a Plant of a curious Marum. fcent, and vulgarly known, apt to be encreased by flips, and as apt to be destroyed by cold, and is worthy of your care to preferve it.

Affyrian Mastich is of the fame nature, Mavum but so absolute a bait for Cats that they Syriacum. will come far and near to it, to devour it, unless you preferve it with the sharpest Thorns or Furze. These and Massichs are best preferved by placing them within the Earth, and covering them.

Several others there are, that are not only tender but rare and acceptable Plants to the ingenious and careful Florift, wherewith, according to the magnitude or capacity of his Green house, or measure of his time he can spare about them, he may easily furnish himself with all from the great Conserver of these Rarities, Mr. George Ricketts of Hogsden.

LIB.

LIB. III. Of Esculents or Plants for Food.

S a Garden is the greateft Ornament to your Seat without doors for the variety of pleafures it yields, fo is it of as great advantage and fatisfaction for the variety it affords you of curious Aliments and Condiments, at your Table; not any difh of Meat can be compleatly ferved up, without a fhare of fome Hortulan or other Vegetable.

The meaneft Cottager may well afford that little ground (if he hath any) that is contiguous to his Tenement, for the propagating of fome or other of these Esculents we are now to treat of: It is not the heat or colours, fatness or barrenness of his Land can excuse him here, for there is no Land but is apt to bring you some fruit or other of your labour, and where-

in

ie forme je a d prospe

nips, 1

moir il

it; mus ! he adapt

The Plants Lands

very I

farthei

bandry

their

Marke

they be

Familie

(which

put the

Efculer

Bread

hath b

the W

quaint Corn.

Plants

they (

with th

173

in some of these Plants do delight : If it be a dry hot sandy Land, Carrots will prosper in it; if cold and dry, then Turnips, if hot and moist, then Pease, Beans and most forts of Tillage; if cold and moist, then Cabbages, Beans, &c. will not disdain it; thus may some fort of Tillage or other be adapted to every fort of Land.

for

10.

JUOL

lea-

reat

iety

and

dift

up,

her

ford

that

-orq

Elas-

tthe

s of

reis

01C

12-

in

The accidental or cafual thriving of Plants or Seeds in the various forts of Lands hath, within the memory of man, very much encouraged our Rusticks to a farther improvement of this part of Hufbandry, not only because the products of their labours have often found a good Market for curious Pallats: But becaufe they bave been frugal meats for their own Families, and fometimes neceffity alfo (which often makes men ingenious) hath put them upon the propagation of thefe Esculents, which have ferved as Meat, Bread and Drink in fuch years that Corn hath been fcarce. For in a great part of the World, the Inhabitants never were acquainted with the making of Bread of Corn, but fometimes of the Roots of fome Plants that grew amongst them, which they eat with their hunted Venifon, or with their Milk, as in Ireland they eat Potatoes :

tatoes; thus here in England Carrots, Turnips, Cabages, and many other Roots and Plants have been both Bread and Meat for the Husbandman and his Family, who have in many places sublitted long on this Food ; and these Esculents being of themfelves of a fine nutrimental and moift nature, have not required fo much Drink as other Meats more dry and falt ufually do; these kind of Diets are at a far less charge and trouble to the Pater-familiæ than those of Flefb, Bread, Cheefe, &c.

allage,

nd fur

The

every

Ville

OW.200 Joan

the adva

to the which

MOCEE

It m les La

ment,

than th

that m

In an

23 much

merly vo

Vantage

maioin

convert

In ca

require

for pli

Der Wa

Anfi

gesity

And if the cafe were truly stated, and the times compared, the improvement and propagation of these Esculents hath been one principal cause of the deadness of the Market for Corn, which probably may be objected against this defign.

To answer which you may confider, that cheap food is one of the greatest incouragements for the peopling of a Country, for this very reason many thousands have deserted England, to settle in Ireland and elfewhere, to our great detriment and their great advantage.

If any Farmer complain of the effects of these improvements, then let him make use of the same, and set out yearly a parcel of his Farm, for the railing of Gardenand hi tillage,

tillage, wherewith to feed his own Family and furnish the Market.

and

Miai: Who

山山

hem. t m

ka

ally

lefs

ilia

20d

tand

Deen

of the

v be

der,

111

oun

ands

and

t and

fects

make

1 08"

111-

age,

Then will it be objected, that in cafe every man should so improve a part of his Ville, the prices of the tillage would be low, and it would not quit the cost.

To answer which, It would then reduce the advantage of the one and the other part of Husbandry to a Ballance, from which no ill effect as to the general can proceed.

It may be further objected, that feeing lefs Land will, by these wayes of improvement, feed a certain number of people than the old way of Husbandry can do, that much Land will therefore lie wast.

In answer whereunto, If you can raise as much Food on an acre of Land as formerly you did on four acres, what difadvantage to you is it in case the three remaining acres lye wast; but you may convert them to pasture if you please.

In case you object, that Garden-tillage requires more hands to dig, trench, set, sow, plant, weed and gather in, than the former way of sowing of Corn.

Answer, This is one of the advantages it will neceffarily produce, that a man and his Family may live and keep themfelves

rowth

tion it

are ma

facture

hitha

retuit

noeth

outrary

feet.

The

ing Ho

are oft

and inc

lation

any rat

that ap

or the l

fboold

more p

But

confine

which

quarte

manur lage, 1

eacrea

innual

176

felves daily employed in this method of Husbandry on a few acres of Land to as equal an advantage, as by the more ancient way they could on a great Farm : For it were much better for the publick, that the great Farms were fubdivided into leffer, that the people might have Habitations and Employments here at home to keep them from ftragling abroad, than to have fo many great Farms lie fo neglected, to the great prejudice of the Commonweal: Palladius was of the fame opinion who faid, Fæcundior est culta Exiguitas, quam magniindo neglecta.

But if you will fay, that by multiplying Garden tillage after this manner, it table to will make Corn-land fo low rented and Wheat o Corn thereby to become cheap, to the great detriment to the Kingdom in gene-Then confider, that if a part of our ral. Land will yield us food fufficient and uphold the yearly value of our Villes as by this Method it will certainly doe, then may there be Corn enough raifed in England not only to ballance but under fell our Forreign Neighbours to our great advantage and their detriment (which is almost equal to it)For the more of our own growths

growths we can vend the more is Navigation incouraged and the greater returns are made. It is when the growths or Manufactures of other Countries are imported hither, and in lieu of them ready mony returned, that impoverishes us and enricheth them. Therefore when the contrary is done, it must have a contrary effect.

lof

28 (1)

ani

ID:

lick

idet

121

3

2.

teat

reat

alla

faid,

igni-

iply.

er, it

and

the

ene

OE

up.

then

En

r-fell

tad.

issl-

ma

yths

The private advantages of the propagating Hortulans or elculent Plants, as they are oftentimes reprefented are prodigious and incredible, therefore a modeft computation is the beft encouragement; For any rational man will more eafily believe that an acre of Turnips, Carrots, Onions, or the like is four or five times more profitable to the Husbandman than an acre of Wheat or Barley, or fuch like; than if it should be faid to be ten or twenty times more profitable.

But for your Garden (where you are confined to a lefs room than a farm,) which is divided into feveral fquares or quarters and each fquare or quarter well manured and prepared for its proper tillage, there may you expect a far greater encreafe, especially of such Plants that annually produce their fruit without N the

178 The Art of Gardening. the renewing of the Gardeners coft and pains, unless only to cherish and preferve them, with the planting and propagating of which fort of Efculents we will begin. mont to usit at bud renerd peturazd, That Impowershilds aben. I herelore \$202 10 gal ferves ly and cacy of it befo a thread a strange of a strange of a second as it. Solo HAP. noft eft though wild, cultiva leads contract to a lon toom the thous lifh; and and each former on games and tot manured and proposed for its norman gation lige, dorre may routexact a far greater for the to the in produce their fruit wathand The

ind we-

t pro-

AP.

CHAP. I.

Of such Plants that are perennialor continue over the Year.

HE beft and most Select of such of Afre-Esculent Plants that continue from rague. Year to Year, without new planting or Sowing is the Asparague, which deferves to be first named because of its early and plentiful encrease it yields, the delicacy of its meat, and the continuance of it before any other gains a repute above it.

So long fince as in *Pliny*'s time it was the most efteem'd of any in the *Garden*, although in those parts they sometime grew, wild, yet in the Gardens were they so cultivated that three of their Buds or Heads would weigh a pound. And were (though common) the *Romans* dainty dish; And *Cato* many Years before *Pliny* wrot very much concerning their propagation out of the abundant regard he had for them, being then but newly reduced to the Gardeners care.

They grow naturally wild or at least N 2 fome

180

fome bastard kind of them in the Meadows near Bristol; but our more fair and large, usually called Dutch Asparagus, are propagated from seed; the ground wherein you sow them must be rich and well tempered and prepared, then may you with your singer prick in the berries at what distance you please: the best time is in January or February.

roolle

well;

rour b

ver th

thatal

lonted

milt W

or eight

mial

WO ON

their

can.

You

and as

footin

venien

br bro

age fut

Abor

led ma

at of

the Ro

mill it

at the

in bign

dave,

arge. Whe

Then after two years, in March following will they be fit to remove into the bed wherein they are to remain,

But the best and most expeditious way is to buy your Plants of two or three years growth of the Gardeners, who raise them on purpose for sale at an easie price.

The Bed you plant them in ought to be three or four foot wide, and about two foot in depth, the most part within the furface of the Earth, and about fix inches above, for it will fettle. When you have made clean and square your Foss, you may fill it with good rotten dung of any fort with a little mixture of earth, the best solution of the Butchers make, wherein there are Hooss, Rams-horns, or any such cornuous substance, wherein they exceedingly delight; its probable woollen

122.

Ind

1. 22

inuo:

h and

mar

rrie

bet

IDW-

othe

Way

three

why.

nealie

it to

two

athe

nche

have

you

of any rebell

make

15, 01 16mm

hole

len

woollen rags or old leather may do as well; with these mixtures may you fill your Bed about eighteen inches, then cover the same with good old rich Mold that came out of some Cucumber or Melon bed for about fix inches more, in the midst whereof plant your sets, at fixteen or eighteen inches distance in a Quincuncial order, that they may lie covered two or three inches; plant them with their roots spreading as much as you can.

You may make as many of these beds and as long as you please, leaving a two foot interval between them, for the conveniencie of dressing and cutting them, for broad beds are inconvenient, no tillage suffering more by treading than these.

About three Years after they are planted may you cut of them : the fooner you cut of them the more will the head of the Root knit, and the more in number will it Yearly yield you, and the later you cut the more will the Root and head grow in bignefs, and the fairer buds will you have. Some will thus grow to be very large.

When Green Peafe furnish your Table, N 3 then

102

then may you let your Asparagus run to feed, that they may gather strength for the fucceeding year.

erenni fords

non W

furnil

ful, st mestal

bermon minting

fall,an ing th

Peale,

meat e

Abou

ved up

gal Rom

lent, fi

to this

In the cutting the Buds remove fome of the earth with your knife to avoid injuring the next Succeffor.

In November or the beginning of December cut the feedy stalks close to the ground and cover the Beds with new warm Horfe dung, which will prevent them from extreme Frosts, for no other will injure them.

In the beginning of March uncover the mo them if the weather be open, and either before you cover them or at this time you, th weed them clean, and after weeding lay one of on your Bed the bottom of a Melon or and an Cucumber. bed, or fuch like rich Earth, Pling tel about two fingers thick to supply the usufore had al decay they are subject unto. camea

You may have early Asparagus if you take the old Roots with the Earth about them, and place them on a hot Bed, thus will they bud in January.

By the precedent Rules will a Garden better. of Alparagus furnish you with buds near The three months of the year, without the more force of a hot Bed, and that in fuch plenbear f ty that no other Tillage whatever that is the or perennial

183

perennial (the Artichoke only excepted) affords the like. These whiles less common were received as dainties at the bestfurnisht Tables; and now, though plentiful; are they an usual dish at most Gentlemens Tables, and by degrees may come to be a more vulgar diet; for after their first planting, the labour about them is but sout sout them is but fmall, and the cost less, the trouble of cutting them not so great as gathering of Pease, nor dreffing them so tedious, yet a meat equalling the best of Tillage, and the most falubrious of any.

t ci

Di-

the

ew

tan

ther

ther

time g lay

1 OE

tth,

YOR

thus,

inden

neal the

pin-

nial

About the time the Asparagus leaves of Artiyou, the Artichoak comes in request, being cooks. one of the best of a Gardens products, and anciently derived from Thistles, as Pliny tells us, and in his time and long before had been so improved, that they became a most delicate meat, and were served up to the Tables of the most prodigal Romans. If then they were so excellent, furely by a continued improvement to this day, must they needs now be much better.

There are feveral kinds of them, as the more ordinary which run up tall, and bear fmall heads which are very hardy; the other forts are more large, and grow N 4 low,

184

low, and much to be preferred, but are more tender and unable to endure the feverity of the Winter.

They are increased by Slips, taken from the fides of the old Roots at the time of dreffing them in the Spring, with as much root to them as you can.

Artichoaks, delight in a rich and deep foyl and not very dry, which foyl mult be trenched about two foot deep and mixt very well with good old roten dung, and fo laid up into beds of what form you think beft; for you may go between them as you pleafe, the Artichoak roots very deep, and if it likes its ground will grow very large, and continue many Years.

You may plant them four foot apart at leaft, that they may have room to Spread their leaves, and at their First planting befure to water them in dry weather until you observe them to grow.

The best times for the planting them is in the beginning of April, and you may fow any Sallet Herbs between them that may be gathered and disposed of before the Artichoaks spread too far, These Plants will some of them yield heads in the Autumn following.

If you throughly water your Artichoaks

1 24 to

with

with W

will m

them

advant

are mil

dry lears

themate

Water

branyt

purpole

choaks

cafuall

prefer

In N

cember.

VOUL ..

fing the

ling the

fubltanc

it perilb

eth the

air that

Som

earthe

the to

if the

Abo

gently

the en

with Water enriched with Sheeps dung, it will make them very large: watring of them in dry Land or in dry Years much advantageth them, for in moift Years they are much more plentiful and large than in dry Years, and the better it will be in cafe the water be fat.

10

aken t the

With

eep

int

and bink

you.

eep,

very

rt at

ead

ing

UD:

mis

may

them

far,

rield

ith ith

Water drawn from Afhes or improved by any fixed Salt is very good for the fame purpole. For I have known that Articboaks have been the larger for Turf-afhes cafually with dung laid at their Roots to preferve them in Winter.

In November, or the beginning of December, it will be a good time to fecure your Artichoaks from the Froft, by raifing the Earth about them and encompalfing them with long dung or any hawmy fubftance, but not to cover them, left it perifh them, for it's the Froft that perifheth the Roots; and the wet and want of air that perifh the Leaves.

some preferibe to whelm over them an earthen Pot Bee-hive or fuch like, open at the top to give them Air which may ferve if the Winter be not to fharp.

About the middle of March, you may gently move the dung from them, and at the end, the Earth that was cast up, and the

the first week in Aprill, may you drefs them, by digging deeply about each root and flipping of every fet as low as poffibly you can, leaving two or three of the greatest and most distant the one from the other for Bearers, then fill them up round with good old dung or tich foyl mixt with the earth and they will afford you fair heads I boop you at the book and

10 TOO rom he

a Straw is by !

dift.

TRI

whityo

éeciall

iby for

ile, to

ting a

the Sna

Tho

al bec

Food

ofin

If you would have latter Artichoaks. you must cut the first crops betimes, or expect them from your new fet Plants.

A fmall fpot of ground thus planted and ordered will furnish your Table with many of these Fruits in a Year and are equal to the belt of Vegetables for food, charge and trouble are very little in comparifon of the advantage.

They will continue fix, eight, or ten Years, according to the goodnels of the Land they grow in, and then must be renewed when you perceive them to degenerate which they furely do if they like

The young buds of Artichoaks, may be eaten raw with Pepper and Salt, as ufually Melons, Figs, O.c. are eaten.

The Chard of the Artichoaks which is the stalk of a young Artichoak an arising out of old

187

old root and preferved from the Air and from heading by winding of it about with a Straw, to blanch it and make it tender, is by the French effcem'd an excellent difh.

diels

i tont fi

offibiry

of the

田山

mixi

you

cours -

OI CI.

id and

with

d and food,

COII-

r ten

f the beredege-

y like

s ulu-

inte

old

The Roots, Stalks and leaves of them whilft young and tender are delicate meat, efpecially if to preferved and blanched as is by fome affirmed; and it is not improbable, for I have often found that by covering a winter bud to preferve it from Froft the Snails have greedily devour'd it. Those esculent Herbs that are perenuial because they are not so much used for Food as for condiment I shall discourse of in another Chapter.

They will grow on the meanel? land in

its lieft tilth, and much the more if the Seafon prove moift or dripping. The fea-

fon of fowing them is about Midfummer,

the Antwarnal Rains, which maketh them

in a too dry featon and if (being fown

They are fickle at their first coming up

erd A H Dhappen tofail, vou may at the

much fiveeter than the Fernal.

banors rout ground,

Encland of lato Years.

188

Of Im-

mips.

CHAP. II. Of Esculent Roots.

Copie Stalks and]

4

You

Turnip

for the

Int

previs, cutigo

Tor con

hep los

in cale

with it.

The

if the

if they

whicht

or if th

reduce

diltance

and lepp

And yo

TUON

your m

vegetal

as is ev

ted in

But

which

maca

more

LEAVE

Here are feveral Roots that have afforded us great plenty of fubftantial, pleafant and wholefom Food, whereof the Turnip is effeem'd the beft, there are feveral forts of them, the round, long, and yellow, of which the round is the most common, though the others are very good; the long are usually called Navews, They have been an ancient Food throughout Europe Southward and have been very much improved in England of late Years.

They will grow on the meanest land in its first tilth, and much the more if the Season prove moist or dripping. The season of fowing them is about Midsummer, that they may be ready to improve upon the Autumnal Rains, which maketh them much sweeter than the Vernal.

They are fickle at their first coming up in a too dry season and if (being sown early) they happen to fail, you may at the end of *July* or beginning of *Angust* new sow your ground. You

You may fow them in April, to have Turnips in the Summer, but Sown after for the Winter is most Seasonable.

In the Winter before the great Frofts prevent, you may take them up, and cutting of the greens, dispose of them in some cool place on heaps and they will keep long, and much better and longer in case they be laid in Sand and covered with it.

have

fab.

fom

tenid

them, which

th the

inality

ward

edia

din

f the

e fea-

tter,

upod

them

1g up

town

107

011

They will root the better and larger if the Leaves (pread and grow flat, than if they fland upright or grow upwards, which to prevent, fow them not too thick or if they come up too thick in any place, reduce them to a convenient number or diftance of about ten or twelve inches and and fupply the defects by transplantation. And you will find that the increase of your Root fhall ballance the leffening your number, for the neer flanding of any vegetables cause them to aspire upwards, as is evident in most spire upwards, as is evident in most spire upwards, ted in copies.

But if the over fatnels of your ground which is a great fault for Turneps, or over much wet cause them to run out in leaf more than in root then treading down the Leaves will make them root the better.

The Greens or Leaves of Turnips that have been fown late and lived over the Winter, are ufually boyled and eaten with Salt meats and prove an excellent condiment. s they

ted.

The

NOT A

Tos

these

adat of

omatity

If fo

ows,

Carrot.

lecond

y asti

felves.

To

ther y

Branch

nefted;

the the

dext ve

Seedsfi

Carro

the Wi

early

August

in the

Peafe

Ne

le for

25

Thus ordered will a fmall fpot of ground yield you a fecond Crop (after *Peafe*, *Beans*, or *Sallet-Herbs*) of excellent food, which the most curious palats difdain not, and much more in value than any of Corn or grain whatever.

Carrots, have been Anciently ufed for meat but not fo much as Turnips have been, yet are they the fweeter meat, and more eafily eaten without bread, or rather better ferve to fupply that defect, than Turnips, for Turnips are much the better Condiment, but Carrots the pleafanter Food.

There are two forts of them, the yellow and the Orenge or more red: the last of which is by much the better.

They delight in light ground with a mixture of Sand; if it be rich or heavy you must take the more pains in digging it to make it as light as you can.

If you dung your Land the fame year you fow your *Carrots*, you must be fure to bury your dung fo low that the roots may not extend to it, for as foon

Of Carsets.

The Art of Gardening. as they touch the dung they grow forked.

The feafon for fowing them is in February or March in dry weather.

C21E

elle

it d

afte

cel.

lats

thin

d fat

reen,

lore

bet-

Ter.

Cor

ıd.

wo

hof

th a

eavy give

year It be

能

101

25

To make them large you must do with them as with the *Turnips*, only they will admit of a greater number on the same quantity of ground than the other.

If fown between Beans fet in wide rows, after the Beans are taken up your Carrots will thrive, and you may have a fecond Crop, but thefe not fo fair nor carly as those that are fown in Beds by them. felves.

To improve this and other Roots, gather your Seeds from the higheft aspiring Branches, and sow them as before is directed; then when you take them up felect the fairest and preferve for seed the next year, then plant them and take the Seeds from the highest tops as before.

Carrots are preferved as Turnips, over the Winter, but if you will have Carrots early in the Spring, you must fow them in August, and preferve them from the Frost in the Winter by covering them with Pease haum.

Next unto Carrots are Parsnips in great Parsnips. use for a delicate sweet food, and were so esteem'd

efteem'd in Pliny's time, and by him reputted to be excitatives unto Venus; an Argument that they are very nutrimental.

gevent

loots,

farther

The

mon

to bigo

forged (

in water

They

The

Rootsi tood gr

diftance

bleinch

ther th

The

and ex

Poto

Ameri

2110 31

Th

groun

Roots

teorform

They delight in a richer Soil than the Carrots, but as light and well ftird as may be, elfe in every respect to be ordered as the Carrots, but are not to ftand fo thick. NORT PRODE

refs it h The skirret or skirwort root was also a very ancient difh amongst the Romans and the Wi is the fweeteft, whiteft and most pleafant of Roots, and by Phylicians eftemed a out an great reftorative and good for weak Stoger 200 machs, and an effectual Friend to Dame up to le Venus. by Slip

Skirrets delight in a very rich, light, and not too dry Soil, for in moilt Summers they are faireft.

They are increased by Plants divided In February, or March and fet in fingle buds at fix or eight inches diftance and in a dripping Year, or otherwife if they be watred in dry Seafons, you will have a very plentiful encrease the fucceeding Winters you may also plant them here and there on the edges of your other Beds.

They endure the Winter very well, and you may take them up at any time before the Spring be too forward, if the Fronts prevent

192

Skir-

me prevent you not; when you take the Roots, cover the tops in Earth for your tal farther encrease.

The Root Scorsonera is as yet not com- of Scorsoin the mon, but very much commended by fome nera. edi to be good meat, after the outer rind is Id fcraped off, and the root steep'd a while in water to take away that little bitterloa nefs it hath.

Ind They are faid to lie in the ground all elian the Winter, and from year to year withned: out any prejudice, but will still grow big-Sto ger and bigger, although they yearly run hat up to feed.

They are encreased either by Seed, or by Slips as the skirrets, or by cutting the Tatis Roots in feveral pieces, which planted in good ground at about eight or nine inches ided distance in March, will yield a confiderable increase, or may be planted at any other time, they being hardy.

1.45

budi

dini

e wa-

Ver

inter 4

there

. 280

refine

in the

rent

They are effeem'd to be very cordial and excellent in Feavers.

Potato's are much used in Ireland and in of Pota-America as Bread, and are of themfelves to's. alfo an usual food.

They grow in any good mellow ground, and are encreased by cutting the Roots in pieces and planting them as the Thefe scorsonera.

Of Feru-Jalem Artichocks.

194

These and the Jerusalem Artichoaks, for See which are by much the meaner food although fomewhat like them, may be pro-Carrots pagated with advantage to poor people, tries me a little ground yielding a very great fom ID quantity, as the many fmall Welfh terribraxilb tories adjoyning to the Highwayes in infach (these parts, planted with them plainly dewere th monstrate.

The Red Beet or Roman Parsnip, and in the the White Beet were amonglt the ancient Romans and by feveral are now used aswel them to in root as in leaf at the Table. good n

Beets delight in a rich and deep. Soil as Garden Delpho. doth the Parsnip, and must be sown about the fame time, or rather fet at about fifver, th teen inch afunder, becaufe their leaves beaten Writer are large.

Or you may fow them in a Bed promifcuoufly, and when they are grown a little then transplant them, and they will yield fairer roots, the other being apt to be forked.

There are Chards of Beets as af as of Artichoaks, and after the fame manner may be prepared.

You must take them up before the Frost prevent you, and house them as before was directed for Turnips and Carrots.

The malle After the bla

3

After

Res

The

dift, that

as Pliny

The

attain n

to bee

which

But

lade fo

cially

Of Beets.

After the same manner plant the best for Seed as was directed for Turnips and Pio Carrots,

al a

ople

e for-

as 01

inner

Froft

efite

ter

Radifbes in the more Southern Coungreat tries are a delicate meat, especially if of Ratem fown in brackish Lands, or watred with brackish Waters, and therefore were they de in fuch efteem with the Egyptians, where were the daintiest and sweetest Radifhes ad in the World.

The Greeks also fo highly preferr'd Clent them to all other meats in regard of their good nourifhment, that in an Oblation of a Garden-fruits unto Apollo in his Temple at bout Delphos, they dedicated the Beet in Silthe ver, the Turnip in Lead, but the Radifs in and beaten Gold: Alfo Moschian the Greek, Writer had fo great an efteem for the Ray mif diff, that he compiled a whole Book of it, ittle as Pliny relates.

vield Thefe in our more Northern Clime attain not to that degree of maturity, as to become food, except it be the leaves, which boyled are eaten with falt meats.

But are very much regarded as a sallade for their biting and quick taft, especially in the Spring, eaten with Salt.

There are three forts of Radifbes, the fmall eating Radifh, the Horfe Radifh, and the black Radiffs. The 0 2

The first is that which hath been fo much in repute, and is now ordinarily eaten, and is raised of Seed.

Onio

of the

of by !

lifh B

Court

her

Inere

the mol

eft; th

as tho

by of

Sow

of Ma

and th

Very W

The

pered

tot thei

in your

beat it as equa

thick,t

ger thi will g

into th

mp, the

tairer

perien

Onio

To have them early they must be railed on a hot Bed, with a fufficient thickness of good rich light Mold, that they may have depth enough to root in before they reach the dung.

To have large and clean Radifhes make holes as deep as your finger about three inches distant, into each hole drop a sound Seed (or two if suspicious) and cover the Seeds a little, leaving the reft of the hole open; thus will they grow to the height of the hole ere they dilate their leaves, and yield you a long and transparent root.

You may fow them all the year, those in the Winter in hot Beds, those fown after Midsummer will not run to seed that year.

They delight in rich and light ground, and require watring, for in dripping years they prove fairelt.

Horfe Ra- The Horfe Radiff is encreased by Plants as well as from Seeds, and used by many as an excellent and wholfom fawce.

The black Radiff is fo mean a Root Black Rao difb. that it finds no place in a good Garden. Onions

difbes.

16

Vel.

e rai.

hick. they

fore

ake

three

ound

15VOC

fthe

the

their

infpa-

hole

naf.

that

und,

vean

Plants

many

Root

ioni

197

Onions are an ancient food, especially of Onions. of the Egyptians, and are much esteem'd of by the Spaniards, who eat them as English men do Apples, for in the hotter Countries they are a little milder than here.

There are feveral forts of them, the red the most tart, and the white the mildest; the ordinary *English* are not so fair as those of *Biscay* or St. Omers, but these by often sowing degenerate.

Sow Onions in February, or beginning of March, between the full of the Moon and the last quarter, and they will head very well, and not run to Chibols.

They delight in good Land well tempered and freed from Weeds, they extend not their fibres far downwards, therefore in your fowing them tread your bed or beat it flat, then fow it with your feed as equally difperfed as you can and not too thick, then fift over it fine rich Earth a finger thick at most, By this means the root will grow larger and not be apt to run into the ground, for an Onion and a Turnip, the more on the furface they grow the fairer they prove, this I had from an experienced perfon.

Onions fown, with Salt are faid to prof-O 3 per

nd Es

by the

diftanc

or Me

creatin

YOU TU

mketh

ling, it

de bla

Muc

land,

more

foment

it give

away.

Ember

quoted

Elch

an En

not li

they them

Th

Gari

per and grow large; it is not improbable because they seem to extract much of the brackifh moifture of the Earth.

You may fow Onions all the Year for the use of the young Onions or Scallions, Those sown in Autumn may be covered with Straw or Peafe-haum and fo preferv'd all the Winter and will be early Chibols or Scallions in the Spring.

You may plant small Onions or fuch that are grown or beginning to fhoot in the Spring in deep holes and they will prove good Chibols.

There is a diffinct species of Chibols or Ascalonian Onions in France that are encreased by off sets as the Eschalots, but they are not usual with us.

The use of Onions is generally known, and the advantage they bring to the careful Gardener very great.

and p The use of Garlick, is as ancient as that asthe of Orions with the Egyptians, who had lyer b them both in very great effeem, as now our Welfh have Leeks, and used to up as fwear by Garlick and Onions, deeming Which them facred, because they afforded them fo much rare food, much after the fame manner do our ancient Britains dedicate the Leck to their Saint David on his day and

of Garlick.

and Egyptian like some of them are known by their Magazin of Garlick-fume at a great distance.

We .

lie

t for

ons.

ered

Dre.

irly

that

athe

STOTE

10 1

e en

bat

WD.

-376-

s that

had

DOT

ed to

eming

Ithen

efam

fate

day

and

Garlick is planted by off sets in February or March in good rich Soil and it will encrease wonderfully, about the end of June you must the leave in knots which will make them head, and prevent their spindling, it may be taken up in August when the blade withereth.

Much of it is eaten in Wales and Scotland, and some parts of England, and much more of it would be spent for its wholsomeness were it not for the offensive smell it gives to the by-Standers, which is taken away by eating of a Beet-root rosted in the Embers, as Menander (a Greek Writer quoted by Pliny) saith.

Eschalots are now from France become of Eschas an English Condiment, and are encreased and managed neer after the same manner as the Garlick, only they are to be set earlyer because they spring sooner and taken up as soon as the leaves begin to wither, which is before the Garlick. They must not lie in the ground long after for either they rot in the ground or the Winter kills them.

They give a fine relifh to most Sawces, O 4 and

Plan

mions.

both n

chreds

is net to

by part

idin 9

dingly

plealar

and the breath of those that feed on them is not offensive toothers, as it is of those that feed on *Garlick* or *Onions*: they are apt to degenerate being planted two or three Years in the same ground, therefore it is best to renew your plantation with new Plants lately brought from *France*, within two or three Years.

Of Leeks.

Leeks were in use as anciently as Onions or Garlick, not only in forreign parts but here in Brittain, as is evident by the conftant use of them by the Welft, who propagate an abundance of them, in so much that I have seen the greatest part of a Garden there stored with Leeks, and part of the remainder with Onions and Garlick.

By reafon of their mild nature they are much used in *Pottage* which hath derived its name from *Porrum* a *Leek*, though now from the French we call it *Pottage*.

They are raifed of Seeds as the Onions, and fown about the fame time.

About August plant your Leeks in very fat rich ground, and make the holes deep with a setting Stick wherein plant them, but fill not the hole with Earth. Water them once in two days with water enricheth with sat dung, and they will be very large and white. Plant

The Art of Gardening. 20¥ Plant the best for Seed as you doe the 10 Onions. And the feed-bearing stalks of thue In both must be supported by sticks and threds, else they will lean to the ground. 10 07 Sives being a diminitive kind of Leek, of Sives. efore with is next to be mentioned, they are encreafed by parting them and planting them in mce. fingle heads early in the Spring, if planted in good land they will multiply exceons dingly, they stand many Years and are a but pleafant fawce and good Pot-herb. 01. pio. nuch Garartof Gu: are ved WOI HAP ions, very deep hem, ater vitcry ant

202

Снар. III. Of Beans and Peafe.

IF you

he Ro

ble Yea abour.ld Bam

VOI CUT

Soring:

NOW,

omor

ter tha

Extren

mingt

Kid

the ot

the ol

of Ma

Mand.

mond

Th

tile g

abou

ted v

apar

you

Y

then

grou

thole

Sucre

If

Garden Beans, are an ancient Food efteem'd by Pliny the principal of all Pulse, They are a very strong and nourishing meat. Pythagoras forbid his Scholars, the eating of Beans only (as is supposed) because they were a rough meat and disturbed their sedate minds in the night, and are not therefore so good for Philosophers nor Students. The greater fort which we vulgarly call Sandwich Beans are by much to be prefer'd for their fruitfulnes and goodnes.

They may be fet in November and at any s time after till May, but most fecurely in February or March, for if they begin to spire, and very severe Frosts happen after it, they may be all destroyed, probatum est.

It is not good to fet them promiscuously but in double ranges at three foot distance at least, the ranges running from North to South, the *Sun* will comfort and ripen them the better.

If you cut off the Stalks of your Beans neer the ground when they are first ripe, the Roots will spring again and in seasonable Years you may have a second Crop about Michaelmas.

From whence we may conclude that if you cut of your Beans that are fet in the Spring, at fuch times as they begin to blow, then they will germinate again into more Branches and bear late, much better than if they were planted late, which extreme drowth ufually hinders from coming to perfection.

l of ong bid

i (as ough ds in pood

greawich heir

any y ia

01 D

fter

atu as

1006.

di

from

21

19

Kidney Beans were as ancient a Food as of Ridney the other and in very great effect with Beans. the old Italians, yet within the memory of Man were a great rarity here in England. Although now a known and common delicate food.

They delight in a warm light and fertile ground, which being well ftir'd and about May day or very little fooner planted with the Kidney Beans at about a foot apart and two fingers deep, will yield you an extraordinary Crop.

You may either fet tall Sticks near for them to twine about, or let them ly on the ground, but if you are straitned in room, those on Sticks will yield you the greatest encrease.

Of these there are four Sorts. 1. The Scarlet bean, which yieldeth a rough husk and is not the beft to eat in the shell as Kidney Beans usually are eaten, but is reputed the best to be eaten in the Winter when dry and boyled. 2. The painted or Streaked Bean which is the hardieft although the meaneft of all, and is known, the dry Bean being all over streaked with a dark colour. 3. The large White Bean which yields a fair and delicate Pod. 4. The small White Bean which except in Size is like the latter but efteem'd the fweeter.

Garden

the Ho

profita

with

The

greaf

VIE to D

omer,

dy futt

ger ey

Garde

The

growt

middl

turnd

table

and m

firft th

or Mar

other

VOB

Fence

from

Peafo

Th

be a t

Hot-

Peafe

1111 111

Bona Vifa's.

There is another fort much like the laft that is natural to the Island Bona Vifta and thence taken and propagated in the Summer Illands from whence fome certain perfons have them dry, and efteem them as delicate meat, they will flourish well here in branch, but our Summers are not long enough to bring them to maturity, Quere if raised on a hot Bed.

Of Peafe.

Pease are of divers kinds, and some of them the sweetest and most pleasant of all Pulses; the meaner fort of them have been long acquainted with our English Air and Soil. But the fweet and delicate forts of them have been introduced our Gardens

Gardens only in this latter Age, such as the Hot-spurs, the most early, pleasant and profitable of all others. The Sugar Pease with crooked Cods the sweetest of all. The large white and green Hasting, and the great sweet Pease, which only we shall advise to be propagated in our Gardens. The other, which are many more, being already sufficiently known, we leave for a larger extent of ground than our narrow Garden.

the main inter int

WD,

rith

lean.

ptin

i the

laft

301

100

28-

25

sist

oog

ere

e of t of

are

lih

12

T

The Hot-spurs are the speediest of growth of any, that being sown about the middle of May will in fix weeks time return dry again into your hands, no Vegetable besides being so quick in its growth and maturity; therefore let these be the first that you sow; if sown in February or March they will come earlier than any other fort sown before Winter; but if you sow them in September, and can by Fences of Reed or otherwise defend them from extreme Frosts you may have ripe Peascods in May following.

The Sugar Peafe (which many take to be a fair white fweet Peafe fucceeding the Hot-spur, but erroneously) is a tender Peafe planted in April, and ripe after Midsummer, the Cods are very crooked and ill shaped,

fhaped, which being boyl'd with the unripe Peafe in them are extraordinary fweet. The greateft difcouragement in raifing thefe, is that their fweetnefs attracts the fmall Birds unto them to their total deftruction, unlefs carefully prevented, which is a fufficient Argument of their pre-excellency. IFyo

jeat o

thereto

Ifp

therate

willou

Fyor

ing of

WICE

cale VI

caule

part. Gro

Eaft to

South

defend

than if For on

men le Wheat

to the verity

ter.

Pea

thegr

The large *white* and *green Hafting* are tender, and not to be fet till the cold is over, and then not very thick, for they fpread much and mount high, and therefore require the aid of tall flicks, every one knows the worth of them.

There is another very large grey, but extraordinary sweet *Pease* that is lately propagated, it is tender but very fruitful, and deferves a large Bed in your Kitchin Garden.

They delight in a warm light foil, if it be rich the *Peafe* are the fairer, if lean the *Peafe* are the more early, and fpend better efpecially when dry.

They are fet with a Dibble to more advantage than fown in Rills or Furrows, but either way fhould be by a line, and the rows eighteen inches or two foot apart, as the ground is in goodnefs, that you may go between them to haw, weed, or gather them.

207

If you keep the ground between them bare they will ripen the fooner, for the heat of the ground will contribute much thereto.

1.

in the

ls at-

they

76曲

her

are

dis

TUEN

lere. Very

bit

ster

fal,

NI

ifit

nthe

etter

mart

IOTS,

iche

t, a ur

If you raife the Earth about them when they are about a hand breadth high they will flourish the better.

If you fet or fow them in the beginning of or before Winter, you must interr twice as many *Pease* as you need to do in case you stay till *February* or *March*, because the cold and Mice will destroy a part.

Ground laid in deep Furrows from Eaft to Weft, and Peafe fown or fet on the South declining fide of each Furrow, will defend your Peafe better in the Winter, than if they were fown or fet on a level. For on the Wiltshire Plains the Husbandmen leave their Land after it is fown with Wheat, as rough and clotty as they can, to shelter their Corn in Grass from the feverity of the cold Winds in the Winter.

Pease on sticks will bear more, but on the ground will ripen sooner.

CHAP. IV. Of Cabbages and Caulyflowers.

n Ow

io add France

(in Ge

great p

that gro

We

fdes t

every fided

the rec

Cabbag

The

Cabbay

comes

lilb Ca

landin

\$ 2 21

Cabba

The

quest

lende

out in

the be

The

is the

TUUT

Cabbages.

Here is not a more ancient nor common Esculent Plant than a Cabbage or Caulwort, nor any Garden Aliment fo wholefom, if Cato that lived near two thousand years fince, and Chrysippus and Dieuches two famous Phyficians more ancient, (that wrote each of them a Volume of the excellent Vertues of this Plant) may be credited, or the Country wherein they wrote confidered. Pythagoras himfelf, long before Cato, had not so mean an opinion of Beans, but he had as high of this. Ever fince those times we have had the confent and approbation of all our Europæan territories (ex. cept the more fevere Northern) that Cabbages and Caulmorts are a good and wholesome Food, as their constant and vulgar use of them in every place sufficiently manifest. Here in England not, a Village without them; and if there be a House without a Garden, or a Garden without a Caulmort, yet the Inhabitants

or Owners of them will furnish themfelves from the Market: Yet are they not fo addicted to the use of them here as in France, Holland, Germany, &c. where (in Germany) that famous City of Wurtsburgh is faid to derive its name from the great plenty of Wurts, as they call them, that grow about it.

ers,

10

10

Gar-

mi.

tad

s Por-

ach of

Ittues

u thi

ierei,

had

nt he

hole

PITO.

s(ex

that

d and

nt and

(ifi

not à

ere be

nta

1213

19

300

We have here many forts of them befides the common which are known to every one, as the Dutch Cabbage, the large fided Cabbage, the white headed Cabbage, the red Cabbage, perfumed Cabbage, Savoy Cabbage, and Rulfia Cabbage.

The first that heads is a small white The Dutch Cabbage, called the Dutch Cabbage, and Cabbags. comes in season before the common English Cabbage, and is very sweet, notwithstanding it hath not self the Frost, which is a great improver of the tast of most Cabbages.

The Cabbage that is now much in re- The large quest is the large fided Cabbage, it's a very fided tender Plant, sown not till May, planted Cabbage, out in July, and in the Autumn is eaten as the belt Cabbage in the World.

The large White headed Cabbage, which The whiteis the biggest of all Cabbages, is worthy headed your care for its greatness sake.

P There

9

SOW

tend for

hing 0

grown broadl

in fra

man all

then W

ges. Th

You

Att

The

210 The red

There is a fort of red Cabbage and Cabbage. another inclining to purple, they are fmall and grow near the ground and are planted only for variety fake and to garnifh diffies, O.c.

Perfum'd Gabbage.

There are fome fort that have a Musky fcent, and are therefore called Perfum'd Cabbages, which are not unworthy your care.

The Savoy But one of the best forts of all is the mat pr Savoy Cabbage, almost as hardy as our Cabbage.

common English Cabbage, the Winter in Mar Plants head very well being planted out Samme in the Spring as the ordinary Cabbages proved will he are, the heads when the Frosts have touched them turn yellow, and then are delicate meat. water

These that are raised of Seed in the riched w Spring will have but fmall heads, which Befor as also those without heads in the fucce-TOU T and a ding Winter are exceeding any ordinary Caul or Cabbage. Roots



The Ruffia Cabbage is the least and ter from most humble of all the Cabbages growing ome very near the ground, is very pleafant lime o Food, hardy and quick of growth: So dole o hawm that you need not be without all the Summer. The Winter Plants heading early and ule the the Spring Plants arriving to maturity in feven weeks after they are Sown. Sow

bas

言言

lushy

umie

700

the

OUT Inter

dout

lages

Dare

酒部

the

aich

1008-

IDAN

1 200

)WIN calan

1: 8

Sum

TAN

TH

Sow

CLERK!

Sow all your Cabbage feeds that you intend for Winter Plants in August or beginning of september, and when they are grown with leaves about three fingers broad then draw them and Plant them out in fresh and rich Land where they may remain all the Winter, and at Spring replant them where they are to ftand for Cabbages. These are those they call Leger Plants that produce the fairest Cabbages.

You may fow your Seeds in the Spring in March and April, for Cauls for the whole Summer; and fome of them, if the Year prove dripping or they fometimes watred, will head.

At the transplanting your young Plants water them with your Water that is enriched with Dung.

Before the great Frofts furprife you, you may take up your hardell Cabbages, and after they have hung up by their Roots about a Fortnight to drain the Water from them, you may either lay them in fome Cellar where they will keep a long time or Plant them deep in the ground close one to another and cover them with hawm or Straw until you have occasion to use them.

Those you intend for feed you may plant P

plant in rich foil indifferent deep, and cover them from the Frosts, and in the Spring they will quickly aspire. shere

vield y

watre

divit

Yan

a jot i

a Mone

fore W

Tho

Flower

you ma

every

imes a

them b

have th

Orvou

te fully

the grou

tain its

and giv

Befides these variety of Cabbages, Caul, and Sprouts springing from the old decapitated stumps, there is a perennial Caul that will continually yield you a green Mess when ever you have occasion, and deferves a Place in your Kitchin Garden, and is raised of Seed as the other.

Several of these curious Cabbages I received from Mr. Richard Ball Gardner in Brainford.

There is a Species of *Cauls* much more excellent then any of the former which are *Caulyflowers*, which merit a far greater effeem at the Table than the *Cabbage*, for a time, their prime Seafon lafts not above two Months. But afterwards the *Cabbage* becomes a better Difh, which is welcome to any mans Table fix Moneths together, and the *Sprouts* and green *Caul* all the refidue of the Year.

Their Seeds are fown in August or September on Beds where they may be defended all the Winter by Mats or other close Shelter to preferve them from Frosts.

In the Spring about the end of March it is a good time to Plant them out in Plants where

Of Cauly Flowers. C:

213

where they fhould ftand, which in a dripping Spring or by diligent watring will yield you fair Flowers, but if they are not watred they will bring forth ragged and divided Flowers. .

-03 ping

Casil,

deca-

reen

en,

Sta I

daer

nore

hich

grea-

lage g

DOL the

ch is

neths

Cast

sq. efen. clofe

rdit ants bisi

Carl You may fow their Seed in February, on a hot Bed and have Flowers within and a Moneth after those that were fown before Winter.

Those that are of one growth usually Flower about a time, which to prevent you may remove fome of your Plants once. every fortnight for two, three, or four times as you think good, which will keep them back from flowring, and fo you may have them one after another as you pleafe: Or you may cut of your Flower before it be fully ripe with a long stalk and set it in the ground as far as you can and it will retain its ripening, but you must shade it, and give it a little Water, lest it wither.

HAP.

menty three In

When

Cover

and mit ther wit

fowa

move y

Bed, in

grow

leaft cer

ry rich

work is

Att

tred a

three o

wards fr

When

19403

for that

CHAP. V. Of Melons, Cucumbers, O.c.

Of Melons.

214

fors litt Elons or Muskmelons, as they are usually termed from their pleafant Scent, are in the more fouthern Countries not unworthily efteem'd the most delicate fruit the Kitchin Garden affords, for in those warmer Airs they attain a greater Degree of Maturity, which exceedingly adds to their Guft and Salubrity, however here in England being raifed in the first of the Spring, and having thereby all the prime of the Summer and heat that Nature and Art can give them, they are a pleafant and a modifh repair, and therefore deferve your fingular care in their propagation and management.

of Gla There are feveral forts of Melons, and ule. and called by feveral names, but those molt and g ufually known are the large ribbed Melon, derth and the Small round Melon.

To They are fown in February at the full of Plant the Moon in your hot bed, (the making whereof you shall find at the end of this fes, if Book) the Seeds first steep'd in Milk YOU I Straw twenty

twenty four Hours, and then fet two or three in a hole about an Inch deep.

When your Seeds are in the ground Cover up your Bed to preferve it warm, and when they are come up then cover, them with Drinking-glaffes leaving room for a little Air near the ground.

N.

7 21

plea

fou

tmid

artes

ey at

phick

Salu

og tai laving

1 200

em,

epalt

arei

, and le mol

Alelon

fullo

aking of this

Mill

rent

Towards the end of April you may remove your Melon Plants out of the hot Bed, into the Bed wherein they are to grow all the Summer, which Bed or at least certain large holes in it, is to be of very rich light Mould, the best time for this work is in an evening after a fair day.

At their first removal they must be watred and defended from Sun and cold three or four Days together, and afterwards from the cold.

When the Plants grow large, you may cover them either with Glafs Bells made for that purpole, or with Square Cafes of Glafs made by the Glafiers for the fame use. Be fure keep them close at night, and give them some admission of air under the Glass or at the top in the day time.

To prevent Frosts from hurting your Plants, and Hail from breaking your Glaffes, if you have any forewarning of either you may cover your Glasses with Pease Straw or Mats. P 4 When

216

When you water your Melons (which they expect only in very dry and hot weather) water them at half a Foot diftance from the Root and not wet the Leaves.

Place a tile under each Melon, it will lie the warmer upon it, and nip of the fmall fhoots that exhaust the fap from the more leading branches.

Some perferibe to cover your Melon bed two or three inches with Sand, to encreafe the heat of the Snn by reflection, but tiles under the Fruit may do as well. Alfo it is advifed that you fhelter your newly removed Plants from the heat of the Snn at noon and untill four in the afternoon, as well as from the cold. And that untill the Plants have gotten leaves broad enough to cover their Stalks and Roots from the parching Sun.

When your Melons are as big as Tennis Balls, then nip off the fhoots at fome diftance beyond them at a joynt. And the Melons will grow large.

Melons are known to be ripe when the Stalk feems as if it would part from the Fruit; when they begin to gild and grow yellow underneath. And by their fragrant Odour they yield, which encreafeth as they more and more ripen.

But

But

colour

contid

are lo

thent

instill

TIR.

Whe

them b

cold !

make

will n

ther.

Leav

Melon

the M

of its t

ther the

Prefe

molte

lodge

CHC

efteen

and

Engla

tor th

ate ci

more

pickle

But every Melon appears not alike in colour when mature, therefore you must confider their different Natures. If they are to carry far, then gather them when they begin to ripen: but if they are to fpend. immediately, then let them be through ripe.

ich

Wia-

3008 es.

Will

fthe

the

100

en-

nin, well.

TOUR

fthe

alter.

that

beo

1018

ennis

dift.

l the

nthe

the

WOT

173.

CI Me

But

When you fpend them, you may put them before they be cut into a bucket of cold Water, to refresh them, which will make them eat cool and pleafant, as it will mend a bottle of Wine in hot weather. hanned yet they are more piere

Leave fome part of the Stalk to the Melon, left by being broken too near the Melon languish and loofe the richness of its tafte : Let them not when you gather them be too green, nor over ripe.

Preferve the Seeds of those that are most early ripe, and prefer those Seeds that lodged at the funny fide of the Melon. Cucumbers have been in very great Of Cucumefteem in the more Southern Countries. and of late Years are much improved in England, and become a general Condiment for the hot Seafon of the Year, as they are crude from the Garden. And for the more cold season as they are preferv'd in pickle.

There

There are two forts of them, that is, the large green Cucumber vulgarly called the Horfe-Cucumber which the French call Parroquets. And the fmall white or more prickly Cucumber, these are best for the table green out of the Garden, but the other to preferve.

ferv'd

a g00

kind

astel

Th

They are Planted and propagated after the fame manner as are the *Melons* : only they require more watring. And withal they are much more hardy.

Although watring makes the Cucumbers more fruitful yet they are more pleafant and wholefome if they have but little water.

Of Pome peons. Pompeons are much more hardy than Melons or Cucumbers; yet are they tender in their first Springing and therefore are not usually planted until April, and then for some time after they are come up defended from the cold.

They must be planted in rich old dung and require a large place to ramble in, they will lay their fruit on the ground or on Scaffolds made for that purpose or on pales or dry Hedges.

Of Squalbes. There are lesser forts of them that are lately brought into request that are called Squashes, the edible part whereof boil'd and ferv'd

218

Parro-

quets.

ferv'd up with powdered Beef is efteem'd a good Sauce. These and several others of the smaller

10 10 10

more

e tathe

fter

nly hal

lant ittle

than der are nen

de.

old nble ound fe or

tare alled and a'd These and several others of the imalier kinds of Pompeons are raised and managed as the Pompeon or Cucumber.

.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI. Of Sallad-Herbs.

hen

time. Tho

in goo

yet in traspla though

You

Lettice

by bin

Hemp

pots

heatin

Purj the T

here

difficu

lad.

It is ally ni

Imail

than

been

to flo

the V

lever

Bu

the }

finely

Efides the great variety of Efculent and Alimental Plants which we have already named, the greatest part whereof may be eaten by themfelves, and not as Sawces or Sallads, there yet remain feveral excellent Herbs and Plants that are of great use in the Kitchin, and are very pleafing and wholefom at Of the Let. the table, the principal whereof is the tuce. Lettuce, which contendeth with any of the former named Plants for Antiquity; it is an excellent Summer Sallad, cooling and refreshing, and for that use hath it been always propagated : And although there be several forts of them, yet that one Cabbage-Lettuce being the best, eaten either raw or boyled, the others may be neglected.

> They are usually fown in February and March, and unless the weather prove very cold, they will flourish and yield you a Spring Sallad in the beginning of April, but if defended by any good defence, then

then will they be fit for use before that time.

Those that are sown in March or April in good rich land will head very well; yet it is faid they will head better if transplanted whils they are young, although some are of another opinion.

ieni

We

eft

-105

an

and

bin,

1 25

the

the

tis

nd

al.

be

ab-

her

leg.

and

ery

1 2

調

You may blanch the largeft Roman Lettuce when they are at their full growth, by binding them up with Straw or raw Hemp, or by covering them with Earthen pots fit to enclose them, and afterwards heating the Pots with long dung.

Purflain in fome moist Islands between the Tropicks is a natural wild Plant, but flain, here in England is propagated with fome difficulty, and used as an excellent Sallad.

It is tender in the Spring, the Frosts usually nipping it, but rather the drought or fmall dew Snails, for I have known more than once the feeds of *Purstain*, that have been spontaneously fallen in the Autumn, to flourish in the Spring notwithstanding the Winter, which indeed was not very fevere.

But to have it early, you may fow it on the hot Bed, or in *April* in any rich foil finely dreffed, and after the feeds are fown

fown, to clap over the Bed with the back of your Spade, and water it, for it delighteth in moifture. OF S

he la

denfer

it's Tal

hould

Spred a

Ther

plinted

TAKES

Born

know their

to wai

ry Her

make

times

FOU DI

that v

throug

much

fore n

All

live (

blanc

dung

then

lad.

dered

Che

If it be fown thin, or transplanted apart, it will yield you fair Plants, either for feed, or to pickle, or to boyl.

When the Seed looks very black, then gather the Stalks and lay them abroad in the *sun*, which will the better maturate the Seed; lay them on a board or cloth to preferve them from fpilling, and houfe them in the night, and expose them in the day until they are ripe.

It is faid that the feed of three or four years old is better than the new.

Corn-Sallad is well known to be an early and excellent Sallad in the first of the Spring; it is first raised by fowing of its feed, but afterwards it will fow it felf.

Spinage is known to be an excellent Herb crude or boy'ld, it is raifed of feed fown early in the Spring, but much better if fown in September, that it may gain ftrength to withstand the Winter, as is by fome affirm'd; these Winter Plants are fittest for the Lent season, the Spring Plants for the Summer.

Endive, Succory, Beets and Orach are all of them good Sallads boyl'd, and are raifed of feeds in the Spring.

Corn Sallad.

Spinage.

Endive, Sc.

nck

git.

part,

for

hen

lia

ate

oth

Mile

the

four

Carl

the

its

lent

feed

bet-

gin

isby

SIS

ning

real

al.

OF

223

Of sorrel there are feveral forts, but Sorrel. the largeft is most proper for your Garden ferving for many uses in the Kitchin, it's raised most easily of Plants which should not be set too near, it being apt to foread and grow large.

There is an Herb called Patience that is planted by fets in fome Gardens, and Patience. makes a very good boyl'd Sallad.

Borrage and Bugloss are very well Borrage known for the excellent properties of and Bugtheir leaves and bloffoms, and are not loss. to want a room amongst your best culinary Herbs.

Chervil may be fown in the hot bed to make an early sallad, or in March for other Chervil. times: the Seed lies long in the ground, you may therefore fow it at feveral times that you may have it young and tender throughout the Summer. This Sallad is much prefer'd for its fine biting taft, before many other dull Herbs.

Allifanders are fown in the Spring and Allifanlive over the fucceeding Winter and are ders & blanch'd by furrounding them with long dung or covering them with Pots, and then are they fit to make an excellent Sallad, after the fame manner is Sceleri ordered. Some fet the Plants deep in the ground,

ground, as before was directed for the Leeks. Thus, Beets, Succory, Endive, Lettuce, and these two Plants so blanch'd make very good Sallads.

Smalladge Smalladge is an herb fome use in their Pottage and is raised by Seed.

Parfley.

But Parfley is the most universally used in the Kitchin of all Garden herbs. Pliny faid of it so long fince, that fearce any man there was but loved it, and that it was in so great repute in his time that in Achaia they honoured it by Crowning the Victors, in their facred Games, with Chaplets of it, and as divers were the opinions of Physicians then as now of the vertues and qualities of it. This however we know that is an excellent ingredient in most Pottages, Sauces, and Sallads, its way of fowing is generally known.

Garden Creffes. Indian Creffes. Nasturtium or Garden Cresses are sown in many Gardens for culinary uses.

Nasturtium Indicum, Indian Creffes or Tellow Lark-spurs, from a Flower are now become an acceptable Sallad as well the leaf as the blossom. They are raised for early Sallads in the hot bed, but sown in April will grow very well on ordinary Garden ground and give you a plentiful encrease of leaves and Blossoms.

Tarragon

Tarra fed by

ed by

The

Jour

the

CLor, A

Strawber Maftard

lins, S

The

them

ules, t

nent10

the

dire ,

nchid

nowe predillada

EWO

ffer or e now ill the ed for iwn in finary

ntite

agona .

Tarragon for its fine biting taft is much Tarragon: used by some in their sallads and is increafed by Cions and tops.

There are feveral other herbs that are then nourished and propagated in Gardens for the use of the Kitchin. As, Bloodwort, fally Clary, Arach, Lang de benf, Nep, Violets, rbs. Strawberries, Carraways, Fennel, Dill, Mustard feed, Rocket, Rampions, Ramarce Sons, Sage of Jerusalem, and Marygolds. The Methods of raising and encreasing that sthat them being fo well known as alfo their Weing uses, that it would be superfluous here to With e the mention them. of the line Sting

225

CHAP:

Снар. VII. Of Sweet Herbs.

Of Sweet Herbs. B Efides all those before mentioned there are divers *freet Herbs*, as they are termed, that are very neceffary for the compounding many excellent *Condiments* and to add a Reliss to the best *Pottage*, which shall be here briefly enumerated.

Of Mints

Garden Mints were univerfally used for fawces in Pliny's time; and much commended for their fingular Vertues, especially the young red buds in the Spring with a due proportion of Vineger and Sugar, refresh the Spirits and stirreth up the appetite, and is one of the best Sallads the Garden affords, There are divers forts of Mints, but the red Garden Mint is the best.

Of Sage.

Sage is also an herb or Shrub much used in the *Kitchin* and the young leaves thereof, especially of the red Sage, a very wholesome Salla'd in the Spring. The flips thereof planted in April or May are very apt to grow.

There

The

red, g red is Of

the fin

flin 20

FIVS

that 1

and fo

riety

know Thy

great

Virgil

At fell

Crura

But t

Late

pri

Th

Pli

ty of

forele

for th

tinot

227

There are several sorts of Sage, the red, green, *small*, and variegated, but the red is the best for most uses.

One

they

ffary

ellent whele

tau

ed for

nmen ecially vith a

IC.

-999

is the

isthe

chule

eave

a ven

The

here

Of Marjoram there are feveral kinds, of Marthe fine fweet which is yearly raifed of feed por am. fown in May; the vulgar fweet, raifed by flips and the pot Marjoram by the fame way; there is also of this latter fort fome that is party coloured or White and Green, and fome only White, propagated for variety fake, the use of these is commonly known.

Thyme was anciently celebrated for its of Thyme, great plenty of food it yielded for Bees as Virgil writing of Bees.

At fesse multa referunt se note minores, Crura Thymo plena.

But those that youthful be, and in their prime,

Late in the Night return, laden with Thyme;

Pliny faith that by the plenty of fcarcity of the bloffoms of Thyme you may forefee the plenty or fcarcity of Honey for that Year, but the worth of this herb is not fo much to be disputed in this place Q 2 2 23

as the usefulness of it in the Kitchin, where it ought not to be wanting.

ire ule

genera

the par

as Pen

Baln.

allow

bewant

(2.C.

Of Thyme there are many forts. The Vulgar English, the Lemon Thyme so called from its most exact smell like a Lemon, Gilded Thyme, Musk and Mastich Thyme, which last is incomparably fweet and ought to be carefully preferved; any of the other are fit for the Kitchin.

of Savory. Of Savory there are two forts, the Summer and Winter. The former is fo called because it is annual and raised of feed: it is ufually fown amongst Onions, because there is an ancient tradition that the growing of it there makes the Onions the more sweet; if you let some of it stand to shed its feed, it is so hardy that it will come up again the fucceding Spring although the ground be again digged.

The Winter Savory is fo called becaufe it lives over many Winters, and is increafed by Cions afwel as by Seed ; the ufes of both are very well known in the Kitchin.

Of Hysor.

Hysop is nominated amongst culinary Herbs although not fo much in ule in the Kitchin, as for Medicine or its natural fweetnefs, it is fo vulgar an herb that every one knows its propagation.

orbers.

of faeral There are many other fweet Herbs that are

in,

The

alle

nog.

1 18

ani the

tane tahed tritis caule to the ro the nd to

will g al-

catale

icreailesof tebin linary in the atural t eve-

hat are

are useful in the Kitchin although not fo generally as the former, but according to the particular occasions that require them as Pennyroyal, Sweet Maudlin, Tanfy, Balm, Basil, Burnet, and Coast Mary, also Lavendar and Cammomil are not to be wanting, though not esculent in any case.

CHAP.

Q3

230

Снар. VIII. Of some other Esculent Vegetables.

Here are fome Plants, Herbs or parts of them that are elculent either of themfelves or in Condiments, that are not ufually propagated in Gardens for that purpofe, as the young buds of Hops boyl'd do much refemble Asparagus in the eating, and are very pleasant and wholefome where the other are not to be had, the young shoots of a new lop'd Elder Tree, being boyl'd are esteem'd a most excellent dish, the ordinary buds of Elder, and the red young tops of Nettles, and of Water Creffes, and also of Brook lime, every Herb Woman can tell you are good Spring Sallads or Pottage Herbs.

The green Tops of young Peafe cut off and boyl'd are reported to be a most delicate dish, quære whether if they being cut off, the remaining Roots will not emit new shoots, and produce a fair crop of later Pease? If they will, then may you have

have late Peafe better this way than by fowing late.

Green Corn bruised yields a juice that is used in the Kitchin in Esculents, and so may be reckon'd amongst the number, notwithstanding My Lord Bacon did not esteem it esculent.

ett

arts

ther

tints.

T ditte

Hop

n the

hole

had,

Elder

68-

der,

id of

line,

good

ut of

ftde

being

Dot

cop

104

ave

Champignons, Mushromes or Mousserons, Mushhave been ever reputed a dainty difh, in remos. the choice and preparing of which the ancient Romans took a great delight. Yet then were several perfons poisoned with the use of such of them, that were of a venemous nature, and in these colder Climates some forts of them are not much to be confided in.

Those that are edible here with us are either Mushromes of the Woods and grow by the borders of Woods and Forrests and are very large. Or Mushromes of the Meadows and sweet pastures, which grow frequently where Cattel feed, which usually flourish in the Autumn, and are most esteem'd because of their beauty and whiteness above, and Vermilion beneath, having also a pleasant scent with them.

It is faid that you may raife Mushromes in beds in your Gardens by preparing a bed with the foyl of Mules or Asses, and Q.4 covering

covering it over four fingers thick with rich dung and after it hath laid a while to cool, then to caft on it the parings and refuse of Mushromes, and old rotten Mushromes with the Water used about them, and in a fhort time your bed will produce them. Or fuch water poured on Melon beds will cause it to fend forth Mulbromes.

It is probable that these though unperfect Plants may have a Seed which fown in an apt place may produce others of the fame Species.

233

Century.6. My Lord Verulam in his Natural Hiftory gives a very good character of them, imputing unto them two ftrange propertics; The one that they yield fo delicious a meat, the other that they come up fo hastily, I have known one of about a foot in diameter almost round and full, of scarce twice twenty four hours growth.

The fame honourable Lord tells you that its dangerous furfeting with them. And gives you feveral reports that the Bark of White or Red poplar cut small and cast into furrows well dunged will cause the ground to put forth Mushromes at all Seafons of the Year fit to be eaten.

Hea

haven

and W

He

He also adds a Report that Harts horn shaven or in small pieces mix't with dung and watred putteth up Mushroms.

there are vericely damas h lossers and

ade nod prepariog of Dunges

surv antas

油

eta and

itter

Dout Will On rth

onn Cute

ltoem, per-

lo tot

th. tells with

that feall will

USUS Ch

He

10

CHAP.

234

CHAP. IX.

10

the of

have l

ratio

Anigma Reigma Philosop

'pave

vere mak

ftere

fent of bles

· ftoo

e with

the fa

· Arud

· inat

fill i

'two

'00.

Hear

'fo a

(th

vege

Her

"dur

'plan

Of general Improvements, and Miscellaneous Experiments.

SECT. I.

Of improving Garden ground by labour only.

Aving thus briefly given you a particular of Ornamental as well as useful Parts and Materials for your feveral Gardens, and the specifical wayes of preparing, ordering and managing of the various Plants, Flowers and other Curiofities usually growing in them, it now remains that fomething be faid as to the more general manner of improving your Ground, and preparing of Dungs, Soyls and Composts proper for your use, and the making of hot Beds, with many other things necessary to be known by fuch that delight in the improvement of Hortulans. Of

and

by

ou a well

for

feal

111-

201

id as

oving

ungs, rule,

Dany

n by

ptof

Of

Of the general mixtures of Earths the one with the other, to qualifie their natures by adding that of a contrary, I have before discoursed. Of the preparation of Earth without any fuch mixtures Sir Hugh Platt hath given you an Ænigmatical description, calling it his Philosophical Garden, his Precept is, 'To " pave a square plot with Brick (if co. vered with Plaister of Paris the better) " making up the fides of Brick alfo, plaiftered likewife; let it be of a convenient depth, fill it with the best vegetable Saturn which you can get that hath f ftood two Years or one at the least, quite " within his own Sphere, make contrition of the fame; And be fure to avoid all ob-' structions, imbibe it with Aqua Cælestis ' in a true proportion, grind it once a day still it be dry : Being dry, let it stand "two or three days without any imbibition, that it may the better attract from all Heavenly influence, continuing then al-6 fo a Philofophicall contrition every day f (this grinding must also be used in the vegetable works where the Mercury of · Herbs is used in stead of Aqua Cælestis) eduring all the time of preparation : Then s plant what rare Flowers, Fruits or Seeds, you

236

^c you pleafe therein, the fame Philosopher ^e then tells you, that (if his theory of ^e nature deceive him not) that Saturn ^e fo inriched from the Heavens, without ^e the help of any manner of foyl, marl ^e or compost (after one Years revoluti-^e on) will make the fame to flourish and ^e fructify in a strange and admirable man-^e ner.

isexhal

of the

latile

Rain

agais

thu ari

Spiritus

on, and

the oft

Earth

of con

every

eafier

added

that it

Earth

verfue

part fu

the Ea

great

trous

for it

Philof

treth

be vo

that

that

unto

16

By his Vegetable Saturn may be underftood fuch earth that is most prone to fend forth Plants, by its ftanding fo long within its own Sphere is only that it hath been covered either naturally by Turf, or Artificially by building or fuch like that it hath been prevented from wafting its fœcund nature by fending forth or bearing Vegetables, The beft of fuch refted fruitful Earth is to be put in what quantity you please into your Brick or Stone Ciftern (being made proportionable) but not too deep lest it hinder you from stirring the Earth to the bottom and will not permit it to dry fo eafily, this must be reduced to a finenels: therefore it would not be amiss to let it pass the fieve or screen before you put it in your Ciftern. The imbibition of this Earth with Aqua Cælestis can be no other than which Rain Water, which

NU TRI

ations .

how

mai

lui

and

lan.

ter-

with-

been

i, or that

gitt

ring

uit-

107

tem

t not

ming

t per

redu-

ot be

efore

bibi-

102

始

16

is exhaled from the Sea, by the influence of the Sun and in the Air attracteth a Volatile nitre which defending with the Rain on the dry Earth is foon imbibed again, this Volatile Spirit or nitre that thus arifeth in fo great a quantity is that Spiritus Mundi that caufeth all Vegetation, and wherewith the Air it felf is filled, and by feveral wayes coagulated, and by the often irrigating the Earth with it, the Earth is the more fertilized ; But this way of continuing the contrition or ftirring it every day to dry it, makes the Earth much easier to attract the Water, which being added in a true or fo little a proportion that it may not wet but moiften only, the Earth will leave its nitrous or vegetating vertue behind it when the Phlegmatick part fumes away again by the ftirring of the Earth, which if it were added in too great a quantity would exhault the nitrous Spirit that was before in the Earth. For it is a general observation amongst Philosophers that as the greater overpowereth the leffer fo if the matter you add be volatile and greater in proportion than that which is fixt, it is art to volatilize that which before was fixt being added unto it, and on the contrary that if the volatile

which

moifter

vent 1

ter fb

that pu

the bet

wars en

Matrix,

which

whilft

By

ing 1s where

ftead o

he me Vegeta

matter

fame eff

ty and

inagr

ation

Thi

coagu

tame with l

B en

107

With

VOU

228

volatile matter be less in proportion than the fixt to which you add it, then is that which is fixt apt to fix the volatile : therefore did our Author wifely add, that the imbibition should be made in a true proportion, which is, that the rain water should be onely for an easy humectation, and not too great a wetting, then he tells you that it should stand two or three days without any imbibition, that is, between every humectation the Earth fhould be throughly dried as the Air or Wind can dry it, which will take up fuch a space of time, notwithstanding your daily ftirring it, for the dryer any open terreftial matter is, it doth not only the more eafily attract, but more perfectly fixeth that which otherwife would be more volatile, although our Author hath not given caution of it, yet it is prefumed that the fquare Plot or Ciftern he preferibes should be covered or defended from the Sun which by his Rays is apt to attract much of the spiritus Mundi or matter of Vegetables, where there is plenty unfixt; as is evident from the various smells that are exhaled by it, and colours also much foo. per faded by the Sun Beams than by the heat of Fire. And allo from the Rain, which

1

at

10

也

PID

ate

ells

tee

be-

blue

Ind

4 1

dai

Iter

bore

reth

1/2-

VEN

the.

ould

: Son much

lege

: 251

it an

100

vite

tio,

hich

which in great showers is apt to over moisten it, and in continued Rains to prevent its drying, therefore your Rain water should be kept in a Cistern made for that purpose, where the longer it remains the better it will prove, such vertue always encreaseth whils it is in its proper Matrix, as appeareth by Urine kept long which yieldeth much more Spirit than whils it is new.

By the Authors faying that this grinding is to be used in the Vegetable work, where the Mercury of Herbs is used in ftead of Aqua Calestis. It's probable here he means the expression of Green Vegetables which Virtually hath in it the matter of Vegetables and may have the fame effect on the Earth in a small quantity and little time as the Rain water hath in a greater quantity by the long continuation of the operation.

This way of contrition, imbibition and coagulation enricheth the Earth after the fame manner by covering it many Years with building, by which means Salt Peter is encreafed; Only by this operation you may effect your defign in one Year with labour and diligence which there you must wait many Years for, And by this

dirfty

oully I

but Ar

Autho

gentu

ofart

ermen

itaniw

fichra

attaina

orimp

fteps

Next

ment

other

ter wi

caule o

tou m

tima

ted it

10 1

Mones

unde

AIOT

tothe

tate 1

of the

ing

Iko

this may you heighten the vertue of your foyl to a far higher degree, it being manual, than the other which is natural and will not exceed the ordinary bounds limited in this Climate.

That our Authors Saturn is our natural and common Earth, and his Aqua Cæleftis, Rain Water, may be concluded from his own expressions, used in the same description of his Philosophical Garden which are, 'That if the Earth it felf, after it hath thus conceived from the Clouds, were then left to bring forth her own ^c Fruits and Flowers in her own time, and ono feeds or Plants placed therein by the 'hand of man, it is held very probable, that this Heavenly Earth, fo manured " with the Stars would bring forth ftrange and glorious Fruits and Flowers & c. · Which is not improbable if we confider the Fertility of the Waters of Nile which are first exhausted in those hotter African Regions by the power of the Sunsinfluence (when in a due latitude,) and condenfed by the Air far more fruitful, as well as the Earth, in Nitre there, than in these colder Regions yielding that great and fertile floud, whose precipitate or settling flime fo far inricheth the dryed and thirfty

thirsty Earth that it not only spontaneously produce thabundance of Vegetables but Animals also.

Jur

Dan.

land

Ids li.

tuna

eftis,

a bis

feri-

which

ifterit

outs,

r own

and

by the

nble.

nured

ange Óc.

hider

which

frican

luence

onden.

well 23

thefe

at and

ettling

1 00

hifty

I know no reason but by observing our Authors direction in this Climate a deligent Operator may advance the vertue of our Earth to the same Degree or greater then the Egyptian Soyl, and then may it answer his Expectations, in producing fuch rarities that by no other ways are here attainable, for if any man would advance or improve nature, he must tread in natures steps and trace her to the Foundation. Next unto this extraordinary improvement of Earth by labour, without any other mixture than Earth and Rain water which many will not experiment because of the length of time required in it; you may facilitate the operation by often ftirring, or digging your Land and redured it to a fineness by skreening it, which also is a means to cleanse it from Weeds, Stones, Worms, G.c. that annoy your tender Plants, by reiterating of which work you expose the Earth thus opened to the Air, Froft, Snow and Rain, and capacitate it to receive the benign Influences of the Heavens, and prevent the exhauthing of the nitrous Spirit by the growth. ot

of any Vegetables in it. This operation the longer you continue it the better, the time for the beginning of it is not material, fo that you let it receive the effects of both extream Seafons: like unto this are your fallowings of Land for feveral grains especially the fallowings & twi-fallowings for Wheat long before the last plowing at the Seed time, and in feveral cafes a contrition or dragging after the fallowings which proves a confiderable improvement of stiff Land. Thus may you fee how nature is improved by industry only and that but by treading in her own Steps for Earth often trod on by Men or Beafts in the Streets or High ways is very much enriched by such exposure, and Earth defended from the Sun and Air in like manner becomes fertile, although from different caufes, the former from the volatil Nitre and other influences in the Air, Rain and Snow, the latter from the condenfation of the Spiritus Mundi or nitrous breathings of the Earth. And both by reason that those fertile qualities are not exhausted by vegetation.

But as this latter operation is more facile than the former, fo you cannot expect that it should produce effects answerable T is Mo natura veral i of the any ma fuch bu much the m fame of

furfac

oyly

mode

Earth

forfri

gate

·新加e

Hetot

prefer

this 12

recom

merci

of fe

243

ble to the other, which is very much to be prefer'd by fuch that are curious, although this latter way may yield you a fufficient recompence for your labour yet the former cannot but far transcend it.

ton the state

is an

rais

ying

ng a

ings

icaetat vw nad ihat

Earth

in th

arich

ended

rbe-

cau-

n ani plation

nesth

realo

chault

orefa

expert

fierable

SECT. II.

Of several wayes of enriching Earth by mixtures.

TT is without question that Earth or Mould is to be made more fertile than naturally it is, by mixing therewith feveral materials that contain in them much of the vegetating Spirit, as the Alhes of any manner of burnt Vegetables. For by fuch burning is wafted the more phlegmatick and useless moisture, and are fix'd the more folid and fubstantial parts : the fame effect hath fire on the Turf or rooty furface of the Earth, this Imegmatick or oyly matter that is left by the fire, in a moderate proportion applyed to any Earth highly enricheth it and makes it apt for fructification, as appeareth by the vulgar experiment of Burn-beating of Land which yieldeth fo fair crops of Wheat, and YU

and other grain. In which operation the Ruftick observes that over burning the turf is injurious, and that a more moderate burning maketh the ground more fertile, the reason is plain. For in the burning of any Vegetable a gentle easie and smothering fire doth not wast the volatile nitrous Spirit so much as a quick, but causeth much more of it to fix and remain behind.

by Hu

of the

Wool

giving

them to

the W

VE grea

from ne

the ba

are ne

neer t

The

Are g

to the

den u

vour p

ly putr

compol

for all

alsare

ther fo

Horn

been

Count

more

than h

much

for the

These fixed Salts that are thus obtained are the principal Salts that are so much celebrated for the improvements of Earth to render it more fruitful, although there are many other Salts neer in affinity to these that do in some Degree meliorate Earth, as the Salts that are in Blond, Urine, Soot, and several other things of the like nature, by the mixture of those materials with the Earth or sprinkling it with them whereby the Rains usually carry down their vertue to the Roots of your Plants.

The parts of Animals as Skins, Hair, Feathers, Fless and Bones, Horns, Hoofs, Orc. Contain in them much of these Vegetating Salts although Volatile, yet in such compact bodies, that they continue until they are by your Plants attracted, as many

lbe

gin

lode.

nom

n the

ealie

VO.

ick,

110-

ained

auch

Earth

there

ity to

orate

, 0-

75 of

hole

ng it

y car-

your

Hir,

1.0°C.

egeta.

fuch

until

2102-

BY

ny Husbandmen have made expediments of the extraordinary vertue that is in old Woollen rags in fertilizing Land for Corn giving ten times the price for a load of them to lay on their Corn ground, that they will for a load of dung, and are yet great gainers by it, and fetch them from near London into Hartford-fhire into the bargain: Wool, Hair and Feathers, are neer of a nature and therefore have neer the fame effects.

The fifth and bones of Beafts flefth, &c. Are generally known to add very much to the improvement of Land but for garden uses, it will be more conducing to your purpose to let the same be throughly putrefied and reduced to a moderate compost with Earth before you apply it, for all nauseous and ill favoured materials are to be excluded your Gardens, either for the Kitchin, or for delight.

Horns, hoofs and skins contain in them much of a rich volatile Salt : and it hath been anciently obferved, and in fuch Countries where naturally the ground is more replete with Nitre and more fertile than here, that these materials have very much fertilized garden ground especially for the Asparague that requires strong nou-R 3 rishment,

rifhment, therefore the fhavings or odd pieces of Horn, and the leffer horns and the Hoofs, and other excrementitious parts of Beafts at the common flaughter houfes may be obtain'd to make your deep Beds for Asparagus, Artichoaks, and such like, and may not be unuseful in enriching your ground for your choicest flowers. goodne

more

enrich

it requ

feren

Shapso

Asmay

provem

on La

Corn.

vield

folding

in a t

Goats

with S

extrao

the well

tiquano

but li

Sheep

means

(and

meat

feed

of the

the of

Alfo

make

The fhreds of Tan'd Leather, partaking afwel of the Salt of the Oaken bark and lime, as of the beaft, must of neceffity prove a very great improver of your garden ground, and may be had in great quantities at the Shoomakers, where they ufually burn them. These fhreds foon rot and with Rags, Hoofs, Horns, Hair, O.C. Mixed with a good quantity of Earth and laid in a Pit and fometimes watred will make an excellent compost for your Kitchin garden, if afterwards disposed of in proper Beds.

Of Sheeps Bung. Take Sheeps dung and put water to it (in fome Veffel) fo much as by ftirring may reduce it to a pap, and when it is all throughly diffolved mix fome fine fifted Earth with it; let the Earth be four, five, or fix times more in quantity than the Sheeps dung, according as the Earth is in goodnels

山山

tion

ta

deel

ich.

DW:

gau

fity

gar

Uan-

ulu

101-11

Ol.

urth

red

TUOT

ed of

toit

rring

isall

ifted

five,

ite

sin

nels

goodness: if it be a poor Sandy Earth, the more of the Sheeps dung it requires to enrich it; if it be a stiff ground, the more it requires to make it light, but an indifferent mellow Earth requires the lefs, for Sheeps dung is one of the richeft of dungs. As may be observed from the great improvement that is made by Flocks of Sheep being folded on the poor champion Lands, where fuch land yields much Corn, when not being fo improved it will yield but little and this from one only folding in feveral Moneths, or fometimes in a whole Year together, Deer and Goats dung are much of the fame nature with Sheeps dung. The reason of which extraordinary fertility in that foyl is from the well chewing the food, the long continuance in the body, and the not (or but little,) drinking of the beaft. For Sheep and Neat chew the cud, by which means their food is made fine, both these (and fo do Deer and Goats) retain their meat longer than Horfes or Swine who feed more grofly and haftily, the dung of the one being like wifps of Hay, of the other like a mixture of all forts of filth. Also Sheep and Deer drink but little which make their dung and their Vrine (which alfo R 4

pap an

that th

root,

and D

thrus

TEDUVE

dung

by real

little,

Thort I

but b

the He

is in t

the li

Urine

ly roti

if it ly

by Ra

Or call

it th

YOUR

In

Swin

Verv

and p

With

good

Tankr

Horl

alfo is very rich could it be preferved) very fertile. Neat drink much which very much tempereth and allayeth the heat and fertile nature of the foyl. Earth thus mixed with Sheeps dung diffolved, is very excellent for most forts of Fibrous rooted Flowers, because the decay of the dung (which will be in time) leaves the ground porous that the fibres thereby afwel infinuate themselves and spread abroad as they do contract the richness the dung af. fords them : Tuberous rooted Flowers alfo affect this mixture : Artichoaks delight in it exceedingly, and Sheeps-dung applyed to the Roots of them, and then often watred, whereby the vertue of it may be conveyed into them, makes the Plant yield you fair fruit; most garden tillage affect it, for it is not only a very rich foyl but renders the ground light and porous, which is very advantageous to Tillage.

A mixture of Neats dung after the fame manner, is very good for molt of the fame uses as is that of Sheeps dung. And better in fome particular cases, for that if you have occasion to remove or plant any good Flower in the Summer time or out of its proper Season, such a mixture of Earth and Neats dung made into a liquid Pap

Neats dung.

pap and the Tree or Flower placed in it that the liquid matter may encompass the root, will to adhere to it, and be so cool and moist that it will cause the plant to thrive as well as if it had been planted or removed in its proper season.

ta) In land

mix.

very

UDg

Ind

In-

das

g af. 1 allo

int in poly-

often

aybe

lant

age

loyl

1005,

ge.

lame

f the

And

hat it

tany

r out

re al

igaid

Pap

Horse dung whilest new is the hottest Horse of dungs laid in a great quantity together, dung. by reason that a Horse chews his meat but little, feeds hastily, and evacuates it in a fhort time; fothat like chopt Straw or Hay but beginning to ferment in the belly of the Horfe, it continues fermenting after it is in the dunghil but if it be laid up with the litter that is ufually moistned with the Urine of the Horfe, and after it is throughly rotten, which will be much the fooner if it ly in a moist place or be often watred by Rain or by hand and turned withall, or caft, as the Hufbandman ufually terms it, it then makes an excellent compost for your Kitchin garden.

In your Swine-yard or places where Swines Swine ufually tread, or feed, the Earth is very much improved by their dunging and piffing, which trampled into and mixt with the Earth makes it become a very good compost, especially to allay that rankness or over freeness of some very light

being

concl

heap

Tain 0

wills

Garlet

Kitchin

101

ple M

are II

that

ment

and V

willf

outo

Wasi

Th

leaft

relide

much

ture

light

be ft

fiden

lorts

A

that

tity

100

light and rich Soyls that breed the canker in Trees and too many Worms and other vermine and infects that deftroy your choiceft Plants. This dung or earth fo inriched being a fat cooling compost, may be with fuccess used in both your Gardens. but rather amongst your fruit trees where it excels.

Affes dung is near of the nature of sheeps dung, Deers dung, O.c. spoken of before, although not altogether so rich.

The dung of all corn-fed Fowl is very hot at the first, especially that of Pigeons, because they feed hastily and evacuate the fame digested in a short time and Urine So that their drink is no more but not. only to digeft and nourish and not to carry away any of the vertue of the meat nor lessen the strength or fertility of the dung. Experience hath taught the Hufbandman that in the Champion Countries where great store of Pigeons dung is to be had, the fame fown but thinly with Barley makes a poor ground yeild a good crop, for when but thinly fown the Rain and Air soon qualifie its present heat, which if it were laid thick would burn the Corn especially at that feafon, or elfe make it grow too rank, which is as great a fault as its being

Affes dung.

Pigeons dung.

being too fhort. Therefore you may well conclude that these dungs laid in a heap in the open air and moistned by the rain or otherwise until their heat is over, will make a most rich compost for either Garden, but more especially for your Kitchin Garden.

THE

Otter

TOT

loin

mar

dens

here

Sineps

behne,

S. VELY

geons,

te the

Urine

re but

) Cal-

1001

ung.

acapt

where

ad, the

makes

P, for

nd Air

hifit

nelpe-

grow

2/13

king

I only here give you a caution not to Mali duft. use Malt Dust in your Garden, for there are many seeds of pernicious weeds in it, that have passed all the imbibitions, fermentations and exficcations of the Malt, and yet retain their vegetating nature, and will furnish you with new species of weeds out of the fields, that your Garden before was not acquainted withal.

The fetlings of waters where there is Mud of leaft current is the beft, but the Mud or Ponds. refidence of any water unlefs it be over much fandy is excellent to qualifie the nature of your ground, if your ground be light then use stiff Mud, if your ground be stiff or cold then use light or fandy refidencies: these mixtures are good for all forts of Garden ground.

Any alhes or other matter whatfoever Salts. that contains falt is good, fo that the quantity of the matter containing the falt, doth not too far exceed the Salt contained in it,

as

as ufually Wood afhes after they have been in the Wafhhoufe, Sopehoufe or elfewhere have the most of their Salt extracted, and then applyed to your ground sterilizeth it unless it be to a strong Clay ground, then it will make it lighter although not ircher. FilloW.

light fo

lame 15

until I

batedo

Stall

TOTED 2

light an

and all

Tob

mixd

doubt

of a ve

taineth

it, and

ctual i Bark o

have n

2 cont

Count

Vantag

of whi

It is n

100

The Alhes of any burnt vegetables are excellent as before we obferved, a mixture of Lime is very good in molt grounds, but the falt of Lime extracted by water, and your ground watred therewith, is much to be preferred. It hath alfo this fingular property, that it makes the worms foon leave the place watred therewith, and expose themselves to the Air where they foon perifh, or to the Birds who devour them. The fame effect is wrought by any Alkalizate Salts, or falts produced by fire.

May C.

The *Murc* or refule after the preflings of *Cider* and rotten fruit, are very good to mix with your earth, but it must be after it hath lain a long time in some pit or heap until it hath lost its savour, and until the feeds or kernels are dead, lest they germinate and incommode your Garden.

Rotten wood.

Any drexy wood or the dust of the wood-pile, but more especially rotten willow,

willow, is excellent to make the Earth light for most fibrous rooted Flowers. The fame is Sawdust if it first lye in a moss place until it be rotten, and hath its acidity abated or digested.

湖

影

trai, I fto

Clay

T a

318

MX.

nds,

13121.

th, is

this

OTTE

with,

here

de.

ght

red

gsof

dto

after

heap 1 the

ger-

the

間,

Straw or any dry vegetables become Straw, rotten and mix'd with Earth, maketh it light and fit for your choicest Anemonies, and all fibrous rooted Flowers.

Tobacco dryed or cur'd, and afterwards Tobacco. mix'd with your Garden mould, will doubtlefs exceedingly enrich it: For it is of a very high and ftrong nature, and containeth much of a Volatile Nitrous Salt in it, and is reported to be equally as effedual in the tanning of Leather as the Bark of the Oak, which if it be true, as I have no reafon to doubt it, it may prove a confiderable improvement of many Countryfarms, and of great benefit and advantage to the Nation in general, either of which ufes is better than that to which it is now ufually put unto.

a coute the failer, any

sails of one choice and the that

ser is violit How your second SECT.

frain

preffio

throug

pole a or three ful of Ba

DOMOD

bedillo

expedit

firred

feeds

till th

need n

feeds (

fome

they

fo pre

Sheeps

fhould

falt ext

forme

that a

ned .

than

dung

cels to

but]

ed S

hard

SECT. I. Of Watring Gardens.

Fat waters.

254

BEsides the mixture of several materials and composts with land to make it fruitful, you may add enriched waters which serve where you cannot conveniently change your ground, or remove your Plant as in several Flowertrees, and Artichokes, Asparagus, &c.

That water is very good that is taken out of ftanding pools, where Cattle ufually refort to fhade or cool themfelves in hot weather, and leave their dung in it, which by the ftirring of their feet enricheth the Water, Ducks and Geefe alfo much improve ftanding pools where they frequent.

Several waters may be prepared in which you may steep or macerate your feeds or pulse, to make them sprout the sooner or come the fairer, and with the fame water may you irrigate your ground: many Receipts there are to that end, I shall only mention some of them.

Take Sheeps dung well diffolv'd in warm water, and after it hath ftood twelve hours ftrain

143

eit

ers

ni-

100

Attin.

1561

ú.

es in

a it,

ich-

nch

fre-

d in

VOUT

t the

h the

bauc

nd, 1

want

hars

hain

ftrain it through a courfe cloth with compreffion, for it is fo flimy that it comes through with difficulty, therefore I fuppose a decantation may serve. To two or three Gallons of this liquor add a handful of Bay falt, and fomewhat a leffer proportion of Salt-peter, and let them both be diffolved in the former water, which to expedite let it be made lukewarm and ftirred often, in which liquor let your feeds lye for twenty four hours or more, till they are throughly fwelled. Pulfe need not to lye fo long, then take out your feeds or pulfe, and expose them thinly on fome floor to the Air (not the Sun) until they be half dry, then fow them. It is alfo prefcribed that the remainder of the Sheeps dung that was not made liquid, should be dryed and calcined, and the fix'd falt extracted out of it, and added to the former composition, but it's more probable that another parcel of Sheeps dung calcined, would yield more and better fait, than the remaining part of the diffolved dung. This latter part makes the procels too difficult and troublesome, and adds but little to the virtue of it, any other fixed Salt having the fame effect as that fo hard to be obtain'd.

This

with L

ing or i

neithe

the ver

we defi

moreLin

fucilan

Lime ret

hat th

injure. nifying

unto, Li

ther tr

much

Saltof

arge

ime in

helome

VICODAL

way.

Mu

thefe.

but th

of Ru

lately labies

On

led n

256

This Liquor is more effectual for the watring of Plants than it is for the maceration of feeds, and fo are any other falt waters, Some add a greater quantity of Salt-peter, and Bay falt, fome only Salt peter, others use Pidgeons dung instead of Sheeps dung, alfo Lime water after that manner enrich'd with Sheeps dung, Pidgeons dung or Neats dung, is equal in vertue if not exceeding thatto which Salt-peter or bay falt is added. EveryHusbandman hath experimented the effect of Lime, the Salt only extracted by the rains enriching the Earth occasioning fo plentiful a crop, the other remaining part like a Caput Mortuum, only tempereth the land for the future, and maketh it more fad where before it was too light, which if the Land did not require it, then doth Lime (after its falt is wasted) much injury to the land whereon it is laid.

Nitre or Salt-peter only, diffolv'd in water a pound to four or five Gallons is held to be very effectual to enrich barrenMould this agrees with our obfervations about earth covered with building, or otherwife defended from Sun and Rain, for the generation of Nitre.

Some commend the sprinkling of Milk and Rain water on theBeds, first lifted over with

n. and a

aten

Neter,

thes

ung. ch'à

eats

ing ded.

die edby

Doiog

ining

ereta

more hich

toth

10-

D W2+ Hall

loald

about

TWIE

ie ge-

副

THE rith

with Lime pulverized, whether by pounding or flacking with water it mattereth not (neither of which can improve or abate the vertue or quantity of its falt, the thing we defire) and after every watring fifting more Lime. This way may not be amils for fuch lands that the Caput mortuum of the Lime remaining after the falt is extracted, will not prejudice, and for fuch plants that the Lime lying on the ground will not injure. The Milk may be left out, not fignifying fo much as the value of it amounts unto, the liquor wherein flesh meats (whether fresh or Salt) have been boyled is much better and easier obtained. The Salt of Lime (extracted with water in fome large wooden veffel) containeth in it the fame improving vertue, and is lefs troublefome to make use of, and free from the inconveniences that attend the other way.

Much more might be faid concerning these improving liquids as well as folids, but that the molt learned and experienc'd of Rural or Hortulane Authors, hath Mr. Eve. lately been very copious on the fame subject.

Only I may here advise the unexperienced not to water his plants in either Gardeni

258

The Art of Gardening.

12y3,1 den, with a cold Spring or Well water, But Th if he can obtain any other, which if he Grc. cannot, then to expose this to the Sun or Air some time before he useth it, or ennot l All rich it by fome pinguid mixtures, as Lime, Imalie Alhes, Dung or fuch like will quickly no: 100 qualifie it for his purpose, by abating the hower sudden coldness of it to the Plant. For it is a very great injury to most tender Plants to be diluted with cold water from the leaves Well or Spring, and check their growth water Ring exceedingly, as may be observed in a bleeding Vine, to the naked Roots of pourt which if you pour ftore of cold Spring or 2080Y Well water, it fuddenly checks the afcening w fion of the Sap, by means whereof the bleeding ceafeth, and the wound confolidates again before the more liberal ascent of the fap, much more then will it check the Pl the growth of a weak Herb or Flower.

For

of it.

Ia beltle

will ha

Also as it is observed to fow in the dust, Sun whereby the feeds gradually fwell from the when cold dews of the night and air, and are the n made ready to fprout with the next rains, moilt cold fo it is not good to water new fown feeds until the long defect of fhowers invite you Plan By to it, some seeds, as Radish, Lettuce, Gilliflower feed Grc. remain not long in the hot : Earth, and therefore may in two or three heat days

days, for want of rain, be watred by hand; But Tulip, Auricula, Parfley, Carrot feed &c. lye longer in the ground and require not fo speedy an irrigation.

N - N

and

or er Line

ickh

z th

ori

anti

athe

TORNE

1122

Dots of

ingo

alcent tof the

conio

fcent

heck

13%

e duft

onth

nd 22

raint

n feed

ite you Gilli

in the

tee

days

Ding

All feed ought to be watred by the fmallest or rain-like drops as you can, and not too much, for hasty watring and hasty showers discover them.

For most Flowers and Plants whose leaves lye near the ground, it is best to water them at some distance by making a Ring round the Plant a little hollow, and pouring the Water into it, whereby you annoy not the leaves with your discolouring water, or chill them with the coldness of it.

In all warm weather the evening is the best feason to water in, because the water will have time to fink into the earth, and the Plant to attract it before the heat of the Sun exhales it, but in cold weather and when the nights are cold, the morning is the most proper time that the superfluous moisture may be evaporated before the cold Night overtake you, and chill your Plant.

By no means use liquors either naturally hot as spirits, or artificially made so by heating it over the fire.

andt

wife

pipe ofitt

by the

Walth Thewa

liorate

Earth

more

maini

conti perfpi

Th

in ule

comm

or La

where

are ma

term

befor

Rain.

on to

The

hath

ther

Into

lowe

the h

A Plant that delights in moilture or a drooping Plant that you may suppose Water will preferve, may be watred by fil-Which is by placing an earthen tration. pot full of water near the Plant, and putting therein the end of a lift of woollen cloth, the other end thereof to hang down on the out fide of the pot to the ground, near the root of the Plant. By means of which lift if it be thick enough, the water will filtrate or diftill over the brim of the pot through the lift of woollen, fo long as any water is in reach of the lift in the pot, always observing that the end of the lift in the out fide of the pot, be longer than that in the infide, and that the lift be thorowly wet before you add it. The reasons of this operation which many Country Colona's daily experiment we will not here discoutse of.

Flozver posso

Watring of To water your Flower pot that the water may the easier descend to the bottom and throughout the whole pot, you may before you fill it with earth place in it a pipe of Lead, Latton, or fuch like, clofe at the bottom with divers holes at the fides of it, let the Pipe extend in height to the top of the pot, and when the pot is full of Earth and planted with Flowers, and

and that you cannot conveniently otherwife water it, then with a funnel fill the pipe with water, and reiterate your filling of it until you think there is enough, and by the holeson the fides of the pipe, the waterwill moiften the whole pot of earth. The water you use here, ought to be meliorated by some of the former ways : For Earth thus separated from the ground, is more apt to decay than that which is remaining on its natural foundation which continually receives an improvement, by perspiration of the Vegetating Spirit.

or a strain of a s

OWD

ind,

sof

ater

oi the

is good

e pot, lift in

nthat

owly.

uns of

Co.

ere

e W2+

ittom)

Di

n itt

close

t the

tto.

poti

語

and

There are feveral forts of watring pots Watring in use for Gardens, the most useful is the pots. common watring pot made of tinn'd plate or Laton: The nose or end of the Spout whereof is covered with a cover wherein are many small perforations, that the water may force through in small streams and besprinkle your plants or feeds like unto Rain. This Cover is made to take off and on to cleanse at pleasure.

There is another fort of Watring pot that hath a fmall hole at the bottom and another at the Top, fo that when you fink it into a Veffel of Water, it will fill by the lower pipe or hole, the air paffing out at the hole at the top where the handle is alfo: S 2 when

Trees

Four

AD

ferveo

they

withL

IT

D

Year

matu

inclin

as th

place

Ame

they

the

ally

ly P

and

bers

when it is full take it by the handle and ftop the hole with your thumb, and when you come to the Plant you intend to water, you may eafe the hole whereon your thumb lies, and as you pleafe let the water out at the Pipe in the bottom, for as the Air comes in at the top, the Water will iffue out at the bottom, and fo may you ftop it, and open it with your thumbs, at your pleafure, with this pot you may eafily let the water down on your Plants that can bear with a washing shower.

You may water any ground by the first fort of watring pot, with any enriched or thick water if you take of the cover of the Pipe and convey the same water about the Roots of any Plants without fouling the leaves or flowers.

Alfo you may have a fmall Engine made like one of the Engines for the raifing of Water to extinguish fire withal, and place it in a frame to drive to and fro about your Garden, you may fill it with Water and the Spout or Pipe with a perforated cover like unto the Common watring Pots (but not fo broad as to fpread the Water fo much) with this Engine may you imit ate Rain, over any of your Beds at a diftance, and wash your wall Trees

263

Trees from Vermine and refresh them at your pleasure.

ind

and a

OW

you ora ater

may

mbs,

Inay

Piants

ie fint

ichel

apont

aling

nade

ing of

anc and fire

t with

a.p#

00 82

foread Logine

your mall

Trees

Any of these Watring Pots may be pre- To preferved for many Years from Rust to which Gerve your they are very apt by painting them over Pots. with Linseed Oyl and Red Lead.

SECT. IV.

Of making bot Beds.

TT is evident to all that most Plants do I naturally observe the season of the Year in their Germination, growth, and maturation; And although they are removed into another Climate, yet do they incline to the observation of the same time as they did in their own former natural place of their growth, as the Persian Iris, American Strawbery, and feveral others, which make them the more acceptable as they come earlier or later than others of the fame kind. So is it with many other Flowers, Fruits or Herbs : For we annually observe how acceptable a dish of early Peafe is over what they are when later and common and foare Asparagus, Cucumbers, Melons, O.c. The

The growth of most Plants is quickned by a warm polition, as under a warm Fence or Wall, and by an artificial heat, as by being planted against a place where fire is ufually kept, or by watring them with-Waters impregnated by hot dungs, which will very much accelerate Germination.

Toraile a Sallad in

264

If you would have Herbs to sprout imfew hours. mediately, then lay a Bed of unflak'd lime powdered, with a mixture of Alhes if you please or without, on that a lay of hot dung, and on that another lay of lime, and then on that a lay of fine rich Mould, wherein fow your feeds, as Lettuce, Purflain, Corn Sallad, Parfley, O.c. First steep'd in Whitewine or some of the former prepared Waters, and water them when fown with fome of the fame ticheft Waters, and they will fuddenly appear above ground and as you water them fo will they profper. This should be done within doors left the coldness of the Air fhould impede their growth, the often watring them facilitates their nourifhment.

" But the hot Beds that are most useful, and whereon you are to raife your tender exoticks, and your early flowers and alfo bay it . its N . . 2

better high, mater cite four Moul ed ro Moul its gro VOUL not ho time. dung

may

T

orfla

of 1

over

mak

Keer

Win

20 m

to 6.2 10 raile

CHCHM made

ners, i Soo

larig

a heap, sod lay

to raise and bring forward your Melons, Cucumbers, Cawly flowers, G.c. Is usually made in February, and after several manners.

E

ene.

irej

with

gs,

mi.

101-

lines .

alay

IV OF

rich

Let.

fthe

em

heft

pear

mfo

ione

Air

often

rift-

ini,

nder

20

10

Some prefcribe the making of it, by laying of hot Stable dung that hath lain in a heap, mixing the newest with the old, and laying it about four foot broad, the better to preferve its warmth, three foot high, and as long as you have occasion or materials. This Bed well trod (to excite the heat) is to be covered about four inches thick with very fine rich Mould, the top of the bed being first edged round with board to keep up the Mould: thus must it ly until it hath paffed its greateft heat, which you may prove by your finger, for it ought to be but warm not hot. In cafe its heat leffeneth at any time, you may encrease it by applying new dung to the fides of your bed, on this may you fow your Seeds.

There must be some frame Arch-wife, or flat, over this hot bed, that a covering of Mats or Straw hurdles may be spread over it, every night and in cold days : make your covering so that it may as wel keep out the Rain and Snow as the Wind.

But

266

But the best description of a hot bed is that of Wir. Evelin in his late Philosophical discourse of Earth, To this effect, dig a pit about four foot deep, of breadth and length as your occafions require, wall this pit on every fide with Brick, or erect your wall above the ground, or part above, and part under. Then fill it with hot dung from the Stable and tread it well. In this place wooden Cafes of about a foot in depth bored full of awger holes at the bottom, fill them with Earth rich and light, and add hot dung between them, in which Cafes fow your Seeds, and these Cases and the Earth in them will be kept warm by this means during the whole season wherein a hot bed is necessary, you may provide a shelter against Rain and cold over the whole if you please, and you may have frames of glass over fome of your infide cafes where there is most need, others you may leave open as your feeds require. By this means have you your Pit and Cafes every Year ready to your hand, requiring only a fupply of fresh dung.

SECT.

Of

colars

logta

to deg

bath e

for it.

flood

foyl

Plant,

ferved

the la

the fa

There

ration

them.

Cabba

youn

IS OD

Ial o

prov

com mak

The Art of Gardening. sect.v.

Of Miscellaneous Experiments.

A BURNER B

reà

art

ith

lit

sof

rger

ath

7661

and

llbe

hole

ary,

ſe,

19VC

reis

12

ave

163.

Rely

F.

He often removing of Flowers in their proper Seafon preferves their

colours, especially their variegations, for often relong ftanding in one foyl caufes any Plant moving of to degenerate, partly because the Plant Plants. hath exhausted the proper nourishment for it, out of that place where it hath flood fo long, and partly because the foyl is apt to change the nature of the Plant, being exotick to it, as is ufually obferved in Beans, Wheat, G.c. fown on the fame fort of Land, although not on the fame parcel, is apt to degenerate. Therefore removing of Plants and alteration of the foyl is a good way to improve them, feveral Esculents grow the fairer, as Cabbages will not live well in cafe the young Plants be not three or four times removed before the Spring. The fame is observed in Lettuce, Onions, and several others. If they are removed into improved Earth every time they will eat more tender and better.

Flowers are more in efteem when they come early or when they come late, to make them early the means are generally known

To make Plants come late.

268

known, but the retarding of their flowexpole ring, often removing and preventing the ufual excitements of the Sun and Air, will ber to Weath effect: For the disturbing the Roots in the removal is a great hindrance to their canon The attraction of nourishment, and it will be ches of feveral days after the removal before new fibres will shoot forth to gather new nou-IOM 10 rishment: and the standing of a Plant bear, C prevents the digestion of the fap by the than 0 heat of the Sun and Air. This is of great 23000 use in retarding the flow ring of several the m Flowers, and also the growth of several take I the be Esculents, as Cauly flowers, O'c. less to

are ulu

ed m

the le

more

25 113

are lor

iffue

Plants

Want

dent,

flower

So

in Flo

as Gi

ome

It is usual to defend several tender Plants from the cold in the Winter to preferve them, and to expose them to the Sun in fuch Winter days that prove clear, which exposure injureth the Plant more than the cold. For the Sun Beams in Frofty Weather especially if there be Snow on the ground, makes a Plant faint and fick. As is observed in the Laurel which if it grow against a North wall or in the shade, although open to the fevereft Winds, yet retains its green colour all the Winter, but if it stand in the Sun, it changeth yellow, only from that caufe. The fame is observed of several tender Plants that are

Plants to defend from cold and Sun

are usually sheltred from the Winds and exposed to the Sun, yet it is not improper to give Plants Air and alfo Sun in mild Weather at any time of the Winter, which cannot hurt them.

un.

同時間

otsi this

illbe

new

1011-

ant

ythe

great

STOY:

PETA

ender

) pre-

othe

ear,

ore

ofty

10 WO

fick

ifit

nde,

i, jet

oter,

geth

neb

此

are.

The cutting off of the buds and Branches of Flowers, leaving only one or two or more as the strength of the root will bear, causeth it to yield the fairer Flowers Often cutting of than otherwife it would do:after the fame Plants. manner if Herbs be often cut they gather the more strength, yield the fairer leaf, and take better root, and endure the Winter the better. The cause is, that the sap hath less to nourish, and that which is nourished must therefore be the stronger ; and the less the sap is expended above, the more ftrengthens the root in the ground as may be observed in most Trees that are lopped. And then do they afterwards iffue forth the fairest Branches, some Plants usually perish in the Winter for want of being cut in the Summer precedent, and from the fame caufe, as Wallflowers. Thyme, Marjoram, &c.

Some Plants are too apt to walt their fap Plants to in Flowers and thereby fhorten their lives, long. as Gilly flowers, Stock Gilly-flowers and fome others, which if their blowing thoots

269

were

were nipt off they would gather ftrength and continue longer, for the waft of the fap overmuch makes the Plant feeble and uncapable of enduring any feverity of Winter or Summer, as is fometimes obferved in young Fruit trees, that they bloffom themfelves to death: and fome I have known to grow themfelves to death, for the freer the fap is in expending it felf in Branch and Bloffom the more tender is the root, which becomes a prey to the Worm and Canker as doth the Branch to the fevere Air. The way to prevent which is preferibed in the laft mentioned experiment.

of its

ever

Gard

they c

them

arel

and an

tion I

Sift

1001

from

nake

of th

you when

the

wher

from

Summ

Cand

grou

pole

mult

grou

grou

Ding

the

ful.

S

To melirvate Plants. It is observed that all Herbs wax sweeter, both in smell and tast, if after often cutting you take the latter Sprouts, because the sap is the longer digested and the root the stronger. The same is observed of Esculents, the young Buds or Sprouts of old Roots eat more tender than the first cuttings.

Onions large. My Lord Bacon seem'd to approve of the opinion that Onions wax greater, if they be taken out of the Earth and laid a drying twenty days, and then set again. And the more if the outmost pill be taken of all over, but mentions not at what time of

of the ad

rityd

es ob. bloc

have , for

lef in

to the

inch to

which

expe-

g frees

t often

ts, be-

dand

is ob.

Suds of

tendet

toved

ater, I

d laid a

tagain

etaker

ature

of

371

of its growth this is belt to be done; however it is afufficient encouragement for Gardeners to take up the Onions, where they cafually come up too thick, and plant them in thinner places. Several Plants are fo removed as Turnips, Lettuce, O.c. and are the fairer, therefore this observation may be of use.

Sift alhes, or quick Lime beaten small, To proabout any Plant, and it will preferve it ferve from Snayls or Worms, by reason their from naked bodies cannot endure the sharpness Snayls of the Salt of the Ashes or Lime. So if and you water the ground with the Water Warms. wherein Lime or Ashes have been steeped, the Worms will foon leave the ground, where the Water gets into their holes : from the fame caufe. You may alfoin a Summer Evening (after Rain) with a Candle draw the Worms as they ly on the ground, and put them in a Pail and difpole of them as you think fit, but you must tread soft, for the least motion of the ground maketh them retire into the ground. Thus in two or three moift Evenings may you clear a whole Border of the greater Worms which are most hurtful.

Snails and Worms are all of them of an Herma-

Hermaphroditical nature, and are all breeders, and when they couple are eafily deftroyed especially the Snails who couple from the Spring until Midsummer and after. And lay their Eggs in the ground, you will find them with their bodies buried in the warm dust and only their shells above the ground, when you take them out you must rake out their Eggs and destroy them, for otherwise they will lie there until they have strength to Travel, and then, fome in the fame Year others in the Spring following, you will have them difperfed amongst your tender Plants and your Wall Trees, where after a fhower you may pick them off.

To know good Seeds. If you doubt of the goodness of your Seeds, take fome of them and put them in fair Water and set them in a gentle heat Twenty four Hours, and if they are good they will Sprout, else not. Also you may wash your Seeds in Water and the dead and light will swim, and the good and heavy will fink, but they must be all throughly immerged, else you may be deceived.

To defend Secure the Root as well as you can from Plants the Frost : for if you defend that, the from Frost. Branch feldome suffers, but if the Root and P the fit hurt#, thatare Gilliflor formers ved. Son Frofts they al Sage, willg relt o group lo we Itroved that W any P morti a dry and th Wet dry F

If

Will

3000

be

benot

ver lo

fore ea

R. I

13

1 26

For

di

Ove

lou

tm,

ter

SILO

fol.

ried

VOU

DI

TOUL

n in

eat

boo

107

dthe

2001

18 21

ed.

1001

the

Luc Be

be not fecured, although the Branch be never fo will defended it will perifh. Therefore earth up the Roots as well as you can, and place any ordinary defence about the fides of the Plant, and no Frost will hurt it, (unless it be your tender Plants that are for the Confervatory)Thus may Gilliflowers, Wall flowers, Stock Gillyflowers, Artichokes, &c. Be preferved.

Some Plants, if the Roots stand dry, the Set tender Frosts rarely hurt them; which if moilt, Planis they are usually destroyed, as Rosemary, dry. Sage, Wall flowers, Grc. Either of these will grow on a Wall and endure the feverest colds, but if they stand in a moist ground although the Branches be never fo well defended they are apt to be destroyed with great Frosts. The cause is, that Water or moilture stagnating about any Plant and a Frost following is apt to mortify it, when a Frost shall scarce injure a dry Plant. It is the fame which young and tender Fruits, a Frosty night after a wet day destroys more Fruits, than ten dry Frosts can do.

If you lay faw dust about any Plant it To defend will defend it from the busy Ants, who Plants cannot easily pass over the faw dust be-from T cause Ants.

cause it is small and loose under them, that they cannot have any sure footing, and so by that means are forced to steer their course another way. Thus may you defend your Wall Trees from Ants by laying sawdust about the Roots of them.

you mu

and en

you ma And as

(h003)

ing sal

another

But

the TI

that th

off, to or W

pot co

Mol

Trees

manife

rilbiog

Soyl, 1

Some anoint the stems of their Trees with Tar to prevent the Ants from alcending them, but then it is best to bind Paper about the stems and anoint the Paper, for Tar is apt to injure the Bark of your Tree.

Alfo you may bind about the stem of the tree, Wool about four singers breadth, which will puzzle the Ants to find a way over or through it : be sure to leave the Wool rough, that they may not find a way over the threds you bind it withal.

Many of your Flower Trees will in Many (fome forts of Land by long ftanding bethe let come moffy which not only defaceth but that i very much injureth the tree, and it is a which fign the Tree diflikes the ground it stands faid, in. To prevent the growing of it, and inclina the encreasing of it whill it is yet but anima newly infected, you must remove your which tree into better ground more natural to it, it gret or in cafe you are willing to have it ftand tothe in the fame place where now it is, then trece you

Mafsto defiroy.

you must take it up and alter the ground and enrich it as it ought to be, and then you may replant the tree in the fame place. And as the tree thrives and encreafeth in fhoots fo the mofs will decline, the fap being walted and expended more liberally another way.

tat

ad

their

efend

fam.

1991

cen. bind

RPa-

lo All

em of

adth .

Wat

rethe

1 1727

lio

g be-

h bot

itist

ftand

20

et but

TOUL

toly

And

ien

FOU

But if the Mols hath long continued on the Tree, your best way is after Rain that the Moss be wet and will easily come off, to scrape it off with a knife of Bone or Wood, for in dry Weather it will not come off fo well.

Moss is a very great annoyance to Moss & Trees and to the ground it felf, and is a great anmanifest sign of a defect of the more nou- noyance to rishing juice that is in fruitful Plants or ground. Soyl, it is a spontaneous excrescence, as many other Vegetables are, which made the learned Philosopher Van Helmont fay, that its Seed distilled from the Heavens, which is no more than if he fhould have faid, that it proceeded from the natural inclination of the matter on which it grew, animated by the Coelectial influences, which gave it life, but the matter on which it grew gave it form, it varying according to the diverfity of the matter, from whence it receives its nourishment; some Mols be-T 2 ing

but the

fo that

molt

felves, Seed b

twell

thetru

ration

GWD IE

of the

purpo

what

fmall r to play

Towe

fown, the gr

der th

tranlpa

dity a

being

far as

flain.

Imaln

tran

that

with

with

Lettu

ing hard, some fost, some White, others Green. There is also sweet Mols that grows on Apple-trees, and Poplar-trees, and the Mols of the Larix-tree is fweet in the burning. And although all these Mosses are meer excrescences, yet do they bear seed and encrease, as hath lately been discovered by a learned Virtuolo who by the help of a Microscope hath observed the Seed-cods or feed Veffels of Moss to contain Seeds in them no lefs wonderful for the greatness of number than the smalness of bulk, which feed Veffels when ripe, he preffing them pretty hard, found that there was a small dust went out of them, which feemed to vanish into the Air; preffing and squeezing others of them upon a black plate, and examining the Powder with a Microscope he found it to be a great heap of exceeding small Seeds, globular and pretty transparent, ninety thoufand whereof extended in length take up no more room than the length of one fingle Barly-corn or a quarter of an Inch. And twelve Millions of the fame Seeds laid quadrangularly cover no more of a superficies than one square Inch. And 1382400000, weighing only one grain. Eighty of these superficies of Seeds, make but

Hooks Lampas.

Bill I

that

201

the

s are

feet

Ve

the

the

ton.

lfor

lael

e,h:

that

nen

pref

100

rder

e a

gla

thos

se u

1 01

Inci

Seed

eofi

Ani

gran

ake

bu

but the thickness of a piece of fine Paper, fo that they be laid in a trigonal order, as most round bodies usually place themfelves, that is, the round part of the Seed bearing on the concave distance between the Seeds in the neather laying.For the truth of which Observations and narration the fame Author appeals to your own fense and reason in case you make use of those Artificial helps he hath for that purpose. But his conclusion is somewhat doubtful that these Seeds being thus fmall may be carryed in the Air from place to place, even to the tops of the highest Towers or places remote and be there fown, from whence he fuppofeth proceeds the growth of Mols, and doth not confider that these Seeds being globular and transparent (an argument of their solidity and weightness) are as uncapable of being drawn up into the Air and carryed far as the Seeds of Peafe, Raddifb, Purflain, Thyme, Marjoram, G.c. For their smalness is rather an impediment to their transportation than a help, and we find that fuch Seeds that have a Down or Hair with them are more usually carried away with the moving Air, as those of Thistles, Lettuce, Carrots, O.c. than those that are 2

pot to

Naples

lonna,

unles

molip

Laid :

ous pri

rears,

of till

ration

(alth

and

vince

natur

(cenc

thing

mayi

ral ex

way.

Bel

Mole.

the v

their

dlef

ing

leaft

they

ed i

muc.

are more folid and naked. Nor needeth there any fuch help as that of feed, to beget Mols, for it may aswell naturally proceed from any place prone for it, as Plants of greater bulk, it being not unufual for Oak, Beech, Holly, Birch and fuch like to grow plentifully out of the ground where other Trees of another kind have been lately felled, from a natural inclination of the Earth, and not from Seeds brought thither by the Air; the Seeds of Oak, Beech, and Holly, being too big for that purpose. The same may be observed in ground inclinable to Broom, which being throughly eradicated and taken away and the ground plowed, fown and cleanfed for several Years, yet laid up for some time will naturally yeild Broom : yet those Seeds uncapable of being carryed in the Air. Also if that be true that all Plants are procured of Seed, it may be question'd how fo great a quantity Evelins of the Eryfimum or Irio should be sown Philo : Discourse in the Ruins after the late great conof Earth. flagration in London, where it was observed, that more of it grew there than was known to be in all Europe besides. This plentiful encrease of this plant which is not a denizen in England, and observed not 1135

deth be-

pro.

lapts lfor

e to

lere

een

non

aht

Osky

that

d in

eing and

dfor

time

hole in

all

may

ntity

own

con.

bler.

wai

Thu

ich #

med

101

not to grow plentifully any where but at Naples, and that in the time of Fabius Colonna, could not well be produced of feed, unless you will imagine that the feeds of most Plants pass with the Air over Sea and Land : but the great variety of spontaneous productions of the earth in different years, different seafons, and different ways of tilling the earth, and its various gene. rations also of infects and fmall Animals, (although these also may be raised of feed and by propagation) is enough to convince the intelligent that mols may be a natural spontaneous production or excrefcence out of Trees. Plants, Soil or any thing elfe capable to bear it, and that it may be occasioned by the defect of a liberal expence of the Sap or Juices another way.

Befides the ordinary ways of killing Moles to Moles with traps, you may in the Spring of deftroy. the year when they are most bulie and in their work, caft them out alive with a paddle staff made for that purpose, by standing very still whilst they work, for the least motion of the ground disturbs them. they having the want of their fight supplied in their hearing and feeling. They do much mischief in a Garden and the setting of

TA

is not

drippi

as 10 0

thatil

thebo

bigful

may e

get de

they

upal

like

ribdis

white

to ba

rofes.

flower.

city o

nour

35 11

are

when

dark

char

fo th

lean

cline

IS

It

Too

of traps or digging them out doth alfo prejudice your Garden: Therefore the belt way is, as foon as you perceive that they have made way into your Garden, and that they are retired (as in the latter part of the day they usually do) into the adjacent grounds where they lye more quiet and out of fear, open their common pattages and fmoke them well with brimstone, Rosin, Pitch or such like combustible matter, with Onions, Garlick, or fuch like mixed with it, and close up the holes or passages. This will deterr them from your Garden as I have tryed, and make them take to fome other place, or you may take a dead Mole and lay in the haunt and that will operate the fame effect.

Caterpillers to defroy them.

To prevent the encreases of Caterpillers where you find any of their Puckets which adhere to the twigs of Trees, in which they lay their eggs all the Winter, (as Silkworms do in their bags) take them off and burn them, for the approaching Sun in the Spring gives life to those pernicious Animals who multiply exceedingly.

But if the year be dry and prone to the generation of Infects, these vermine are apt to be bred in abundance on Cabbages, Cauliflowers, Oc. which to prevent, there

is nothing so effectual as watring, for in dripping years they are not so apt to breed as in dry.

the

hat

en,

ter

he

Iĉ

1

1.

Ich

183

DO

ite

ay

ad

11

1

cy

k.

n1

the

ni-

10

51

To deftroy Caterpillers on Trees, it is faid that if you make a Ring of Tar towards An ingethe bottom of your Tree, then hang a nious way bag full of Pismires on the Tree that they to deftrog may eafily get out, and when they cannot get down by reason of the Tar, rather than they will starve for hunger, they will eat up all the Caterpillars: which if true it is like the falling upon Scylla to avoid Charibdis.

Several forts of Flowers are apt to turn white by long ftanding, or removing inof Colours. to bad ground, as red and purple Primrofes, Blew Violets, Sweet Williams, Gilliflowers, &.c. which proceedeth from fcarcity of nourifhment, there requiring good nourifhment to maintain the dark colours, as in Tulips the beft and lighteft colours are preferved by the more barren earth, when a rich Soil turneth them to a plain dark colour. But always obferve, that change of foil preferves variety of colours, fo that it be to the degrees of fatter or leaner asyou would have your Flowers incline to darker or lighter colours.

It is observed that there is more of white than

lour, although in different shades, of all

leaves of Plants, except fome few rarities

that are red or white leaved, as red Sage,

white Marjoram, Amaranthus, and some

variegated Plants. In Flowers from white

there are all forts of fhades, to the yellow,

fcarlet, and deepest red, and to the sky-

colour and deepeft blew with variety of

mixtures: it is very rare to fee a Plant

green, yet there are fuch, as the Rofe Plan-

tain being only a Tuft efgreen Leaves, and

the green Primrofe hath perfectly green

leaves in form of a Flower, but mix'd with

purple or white leaves. The common

Parrot Tulip hath a mixture of Green in

the Flower, but it feems to be an imper-

perfection in it, yet it constantly bloffoms

alike. Black is not unufually found in

the bottoms of Tulips and Anemones, but

no Flower is known to have a black leaf,

of the va- than of any other colour in Flowers, and

viety of co- least of green, that being the general co-

Of Sympathy and Antipathy of Plants.

fave only the Bull Iris. There is a fympathy and antipathy in Plants. And many fabulous traditions there are concerning them, but this is certainly observed that some Trees will not thrive under the shade or drip of another, as the drip of a Walnut Tree and of a Cherry Tree tictur alloth being from thriv like one with ther trary near Onio Will geth Th ralp

ferv

then

nou

che

reth

gro

wile

the

Tree

the le

fuch

liked

282

lours in

Flowerrs.

Dd,

0.

21

les

10

e

Id

et

th

Tree are injurious to other Trees, becaufe the leaf is bitter, and the drip destroyeth fuch Trees or Plants that are under it. The like doth the drip of the leaves of the Artichoke, and of Hemp, which destroyeth all other vegetables near it, those grounds being free from weeds where they grow, from that caule. Some plants will not thrive near others, because they draw alike nourifhment, and fo rob or deprive one another, as Strawberries and Flowers with fibrous Roots, will not thrive together; but Plants that draw contrary noutrary nourishment, will prosper very well near together, as Rue and Lettuce together, Onions and Savory, or Lettuce, or Purslain, will grow very near and kindly together.

There are very strange natures in feve- Perception ral plants, that are not by every one ob in Plants. ferved, which is a kind of perception in them tending themselves to that which nourisheth and preferves them, and efchewing and avoyding that which injureth them. As a Cucumber is observed to grow towards Water more than otherwife it would do in case no water were placed neer it: we may constantly observe the natural inclination of the Hop, the French

lean

ward

a Fl

when

the W

blillo

the E

moilt

ingl

appl

on thin

in th

V 10

B) rea

Fil

PAg

Parag

17. 2.

Later

plant

158.

8. 267

284

French Bean or Kidney bean, and the Periploca to a Pole or Stick and how they twift about them, and how ill they thrive without fuch helps. It is certain that they have fome perception of fuch pole, for you shall eafily perceive their tender Buds to bend towards it and at the least touch of After the fame manit to twift about it. ner doth the Indian Jassemine or Mexican Creeper, and the Ivy tend towards a Wall or Tree and adhere to it, with love and delight.Several Fruit Trees also will flourifh better against a Wall than fingle, not because of the warmth or support only, but their affection to a Wall;as the Curran Tree will grow much fairer and bear better Fruit against a Wall than any other way supported, although on the North fide of a Wall; the like is observed of some other Fruits, as Plumbs, Filberds, O.c. The Roots of some Trees will run far towards any rich fat or moift place, it exciting fuch Roots which have a natural percep. tion which way the best nourishment is to be obtained. Several Plants will alfo avoid that which they delight not in, as most Trees yield or recede from others that fhade them and many Plants planted neer a Wall or other fence decline it and lean

with

live

hey

POU

01

of

10-

111

Vill

and

100.

100

iy,

her

ne The Irds

ing

ep.

IB

alfo

23

ted

lean towards the more open Air, be it towards what coast it wil. The turning of a Flower towards the Sun or opening when the Sun appears may be caused from the warmth it receives from it, and the blossoning of the greater Convolvulus in the Evening may be caused from cool moist Air at that time, the Flower being so tender that it withereth at the next approach of the Sun. But the inclination of a Plant to, and aversion from any thing, must be caused from a perception in that Plant, of that in which it delights or which it abhors.

FINIS.

By reason of the Authors long distance from the Press, faults have happened in the printing, the principal whereof the Reader is defired to amend as followeth. how amend as.

PAge 8. line, 4. read prefer'd p. 20. 1. 20. r. from your housse adorn'd with the choicess p. 23. 1. 13. dele Because, and all the rest of that Paragraph. p. eadem. 1. 29. r. with long dung. p. 26. 1. 14. and 17. r. Battell. p. 28. 1. 10. t. inches p. 32. 1. 8. r. Walks. p. eadem 1. 19. r. Walls p. 36. 1. 1. r. Oblettations. p. 75. 80. 81. 90. r. Alatarmus in loco Maternus. p. 94. 1. 10. r. not to have been in England above one hundred Tears. p. 132. 1. 15. r. transplantation. p. 158. 1. 7. r. highly. p. 160. 1. 13 1. borders. p. 122. 1. 4. r. buds. p. 186. 1. 26. r. raw. p. 244. 1. 28. delethat. p. 262. 1. 28. r. imitate p. 267. 1. 20. r. the Spring.

The Table.

AN

Artich Affesd

Alpang

Alphabetical TABLE.

PERSONAL AND AND ADDRESS OF A CANADA		Alfilod
A Conites vide Wolfsbane.		Anary.
	B Start	Auricu
African Marigold.	Page.152	B
Alaternus.	P.75	15000
A. Gilded.	p. 80	10000
Time to remove.	p.90.	15589
Alifanders.	p.2 23.	1 - 1
Almonds dwarf.	p.103.	RA
Althea Fruticofa, vide Shrub Mallow.		DB
Amaranthus Purpureus.	p.152	Balfan
Common.	p.156	Banqu
Amomum Plinii.	p.169	Bay 7
Anemones.	p.126	W
Early.	p.128	Role B
Late.	p.129	Bafil.
Antipathy of Plants.	p.282	Batchel
Anterrhinum vide Snapdragon.	-	Beans
Apples of Love.	p:156	Bean
Aqua Caleflis.	p.240	Bears
Arach.	p.225	Bears
Arbours.	p.37	BeeF
Arbutus.	P.77	Beets
Time to remove.	p.90	A series
Arbor Jude, vide Judas Trees	an is and the	Bell F
Arbor Vite.	p.78	Bindy
Time to remove.	p.90	Blew
Artichokes.	p.183	Blood
	Their	and the second

The Table.

Their ordering.	p.184
Late.	p.186
Artichokes of Jerusalem.	P.194
Affes dung.	p.250
Afparagus,	p.179
Their ordering.	p.180
Afphodils.	p.121
Aviary.	p.68
Auricula's.	p.145
Blew Borage leaved.	p.170

в.

ういのふり

D Alauftinm, vide Pomegrana	ite.		
D Balm.	p.229		
Balfam Apple.	p.156		
Banqueting house, vide Pleasure	house.		
Bay Tree.	p.73		
When and how to plant and remove.p.90.91.			
Rofe Bay.	p.161		
Bafil.	p.229		
Batchelors button.	p.156		
Beans.	p.202		
Bean Trefoyl.	p.105		
Bears ears vide Auricula's.	an and an a start of		
Bears ears Sanicle.	p.170		
Bee Flowers.	p.121		
Beets.	p.194 222		
To keep long.	p.194		
Bell Flowers.	p.156		
Bindweed.	p.153		
Blewbottles.	p.156		
Blood to mix with earth,	p.244		
altre a start and a start a start a start a start a	Blood-		

P.225
p.204
p.244
p.105
P.75
0.90,91
p.81
p.21
p.156
p.230
p.105
.p.109
p.223
p.220
p.223

fedan,

Celaftr T Chalk

Chapi

Charry Chrifts

Chervi

Ciftus . Ciftus

Clay'

Ti Chibbo Chard

. C.

a a cat in the second se		1 1 1 1 1
Abbage.	p.208	Clary,
To keep long.	p.211	Coafte
Calceolus Maria, vide Ladies Slipper.	Pinin	Colebie
	A CONTRACT OF AN	Contraction of the second
Camomil,	p.229	Colum
Double.	p.156	Convo
Campions.	ibid.	Com
Candy Tufts.	ibid.	Green
	IDIG.	Cal La martin
Caraways.	p.225	Cortu
Carrots.	p.190	Cowf
To keep long.	P.191	Crane
Castanea Equina.	p.87	Garde
	A A R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R	India
Time to remove.	p.90	and the second
Caterpillers fo deftroy.	p.156	Water
Cauly Flowers.	p.212	Croca
Caulworts.	p.208 211	Crow
		221
hand the	Cedar.	and a

	The Tables		
145		No way and	
20	Cedar,	p.70	
	Time to remove.	p.90	
244	Celastrus.	p.78	
105	Time to remove.	Dec	S. S. S.
P-75	Chalky Land.	P.10	
18.0	Its improvement?	p.13	
and the second	Champignons.	p.231	S. And S.
21	Cherry double Flower'd.	p.107	
56	Chrifts Thorn.	p.87	
30	Time to remove.	P.91 .	
105	Chibbols.	p.198	
-109	Chards of Artichokes.	p.186	s. All
.223	Of Beets.	p.194	
.220	Chervil.	p.223	
1223	Ciftus Mas.	p.162	
1000	Cistus Ledon.	ibid	-
-	Clay'y Land.	PIL W	
	Its improvement.	p.II	
0.208	Clary.	p.225	
211	Coaftmary.	p.229	
- 11-11	Colchicum, vide Meadow Saffron.		
229	Columbines.	p.150	1
p.1 %	Convolvulus.	p.153	in the second
ibid.	Corn Sallad.	p.222	
ibid.	Green Corn:	p.231	Mat and a
p.225	Cortusa Matthioli, vide Bears Sanicle.		1 martine
p.190	Cowflips.	p.145	1 . 2
191.9	Cranes Bill.	p.156	1
p.8/	Garden Creffes;	p.224	
P.90	Indian Creffes.	ibid.	1.1.1
0.156	Water Creffes.	p.230	
p.21	Crocus.	. p.119	
871	Grown Imperial;	p.118	
ar.	Cucur	ibers.	· 734

THE THEFE	Sec. 1
Cucumbers. p 2 17	Exotic
Cutting of Plants often. p.269	Experi
Cyclamen, vide Sowbread.	20 .
Cyprels Tree. p.71	ality is
Time to remove. p.90	and a
	TEate
Cytisus, vide Bean trefoyl. Cytisus Lunatus. p.161	T leat
Cytifus Lunatus. p.161	Fenel.
TOLA	
D.	Fennel I
10 The second se	Fences
Equal	Indian
Affodils. p.116	Filh to
Daisies double. P-156	Firr Tr
Deers dung. P.247	1
Dill. p.225	Com Fli
Dittany. P.149	Flehto
Dogtooth'd violet. P.121	Flower
Dog Fennel double. p.156	Flower
Dyals. P.57	Flower
A COMMON A COMMON	Flower
and the second of the state of the second	Flower
E.	Flowers
ACCESS PRIME TO A STATE OF A STAT	W
TArth enriched. p.234	Founta
By mixtures. p.243	Foxgl
Earthen Walls. P.23	Frazin
Elder embroidered. p.84	Fritilla
Elder Buds. p.230	and the second
	and a
Tuerter	Le litte
Fiermanout	in
Lieure	A T
Eugh Tree. P.75	0
Time to remove. p.90 Exotick	Ser.
	1

The Tables	2
Exotick Plants.	p.1 57
Experiments.	p.267
and a second second second second	211
F.	108
TEathers to mix with earth.	504
Featherfew double.	p.244
Fennel.	P.156
Fennel Flower.	p.325 p.156
Fences.	P.21
Indian Figg.	p.162
Fish to mix with earth.	P.245
Firr Tree.	p.76
Time to remove.	P.90
Corn Flags.	P.121
Flefh to mix with earth.	p,244
Flowers their ules.	p.6
	p.124
Flower of the Sun.	p.156
Flower Trees.	p.92
	p.20,67
Flowers of variety of colours,	p.282
Watring them.	p.260
Fountains.	p.17,50
Fox gloves.	p.156
Frazinella, vide Dittany.	tolic us dien a
Fritillary.	P.114
CARE P. P. P. P.	Laur 4 Maria
Gi	

15

D

100

Ardens of Pleafure. Their influence on the mind. Their original. V 2 T p.t p.z ibid, Their

Their excellency.	P.3,4,5.	17.5 2
Their scituation.	P.7	1. 1.
Necessary defence.	p.8	1 Bees
Soil.	ibid.	TI
Form.	p.16	HB
Contrivance.	p.20	Helbo
Barlick.	p.198	Hatic
Gelder Rofe.	P.97	Herbs (
Gentianella.	P.149	Honey
Geranium.	p.169	Holly
Gilliflowers.	P.133	Holly
1. su Late.	P.137	11011
To graff.	p.139	053/17
To defend.	ibid.	Hollih
Queens Gilliflowers.	p.156	Hollor
Gilded Plants.	P.79	Hoofs
To encrease.	p.81	Hopt
Time to remove.	p.90	Horns
Gladiolus, vide Cornflag.	11 pp same and	Horfe
Glastenbury thorn.	p.87	T
Time to remove.	p.90	Horfedy
Gnat Flowers.	p.121	Hotfp
Goats dung.	p.247	Hot be
Grape Flowers.	p.114	Humb
Grafs Plots.	p.18	Hyacin
Grafs Walks.	P-35	T
Grotto's.	p.61	Hyper
Groves their excellency.	p.88	Hylop
and the second second		Hook
and the second of the second o		a state

H. Hair

.

H.,

- At to min with Farth	0.012
and the second se	p.244
	05,206
Hellebor.	
Hepatica.	P.148
Herbs fweet.	p.226
Honeyluckle.	p.106
Holly hedge.	p.29
Holly Tree.	P.75
Gilded.	p.80
GAL Time to remove,	p.90
Hollihocks.	p.151
Hollow Root.	P.156
Hoofs to mix with earth.	P.244
Hop buds.	P.230
Horns to mix with earth.	P.244
Horfe Chefnut.	p.87
Time to remove,	p.90
Horfedung.	p.249
Hot spurs.	P.205
Hot beds.	p.263
Humble Plant.	p.154
Hyacinths.	p.114
Tuberous,	p.169
Hypericum Frutex.	p.106
Hylop.	p.228
	p.276
Hocks Lampafs.	Later Trans

p.87 0.90 1.21 p.11 p.11 p.11 p.11 p.11

田

V 3

Jassemines,

Jo

Į.

Gi T

LANTHS

Construction of the second		
Affemines.	D.100	Lanthi
Their feveral forts:	p.101	Leather
Late.	p.108	Leek
Jaffemines Indian.	p.160	Latons
		Latuce
	ibid.	Lacoiur
Ilex.	P.77	and the second second
	P,90	Hower
	p.II	Lilac.
By labour only.	P.234	Lillies
Sweet Johns.	p.140	G
	p.123	Lilly (
The second se	p.162	Linn.
Judas Tree.		LinnT
	p.117	Livers
	A PART AND	Loam
AN S. O.		The State of the State
72 q K.		Lupin
hetormore, PSO	T	and a
Eiri, vide Wall Flowers.	ubshot?	The second
Kidney Beans.	p.203	1496
10 5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	abod soll 1	11
Plante . L.	ofdenoEt	M
	Inibeviti	Marac
Aburnum, vide Bean Trefoyl.		N COLOR
Zioninum, orac Dean Alcioyis	and a second	Marjo

	the former a structure of the	ATA
	Erst annibert	Marac
3	T Aburnum, vide Bean Trefoyl.	Marjo
	Ladies Slipper. p.148	Marig
	Ladies Smocks double. 156	Marly
0	Lang de Beuf. Larkspurs. Larix tree Mais p. 276 p.225 P.150	SAL.
	Larkspurs. Larix tree bran p. 150	Marta
	Yellow. p.224	Marth
	Lavender. p.229	Marva
*	Lawrel. P.72	Marne
	Gilded .	VINT BE
	historia historia	2 -

	Gilded.	p.80
	Time to remove.	P.90
	Laurus Tinus.	P.73
100	Taurus Indica.	p.161
IOI	Leather to mix with Earth.	p.246
108	Leeks.	p.200
160	Lemons.	p.169
oid.	Lettuce.	
77	Lucoium, vide Bulbous Violet and S	tock Gilli-
90	Aower	
AI	Lilac. Contract of Treesed Contractor	p.102
234	Lillies.	p.117
140	Gilded.	p.82
123	Tilly of the Vally	p.147
161	Linn.	p.252
105	Linn Tree, vide Tilia.	and with the
117	Liverwort nide Hepatica.	mooning
del	Loamy Land	p.9
n.	Lupines,	p.153
	NUUSA	idand nerezabi
1. 2.	AND MONTH AND AND	"Solare produce
203	STATE OF A	1 sermation
-1	Alt duft.	p.251
	M Alt duft. Shrub Mallow.	q.106
1	Maracoc	p.161
	Manionam Altophic Sals , 21	0.227
3.14	Marigolds. Marine Marin	P.152 225
19	Marly Lands.	p.10
0,225	their improvement,	p.13
15	Martagons.	p.118
1,24	Marth Marigolds.	p.156
23	Marvail of Peru,	p.153
\$72	Marum Syriacum, or African Mastick,	p.171
12/2	Had YA	Maftick
1. 1. 50	the stand of the stand of the stand of the	and the second second

0

Rui Horfe Ramp Ramfi

Ranua Indian

Remo Repo River Rock

Roots.

Rofes

Periwinkle gilded.	p.81
Phalangium, vide Spiderwort.	Digitions !!
Philosophical Earth.	P.235
Phylirca.	P.74
Gilded.	p.80
Time to remove.	p.90
Pidgeons dung. and alost abia abharat	P.250
Pines to remove.	p.90
Pinks	P.139
Pilewort.	p.156
Pipe Tree, vide Lilae.	01
Pipes of Elm Towold and shis , noing	P.44
Of Lead.	ibid.
Of Earth.	P.45
Plants to come late.	p.268
	ibid.272
Da. To continue long.	p.269
	p.270
Plants to defend from Ants.	p.273
the second se	p.84
	201 p.90
Pleafure houfes	
Pomegranate double bloffom'dqinina?	p.102
Pumpeons.	p.218
Potato's. briswol'i siduob ser	
Poppies.	p.151
London pride,	p.140
Primrofes	p.145
Princes Feather, vide Common Amarantha	Kallito's
	p.221
Pyracantha.	. p.78
For a Hedge, For a Hedge,	
Time to remove.	001 p.90
	nick

The Table.

Q.

Juick Fences.

p.81

221 p.78 p.31 p.29

R.

T Unning of Colours	8-
R Unning of Colours,	p.281
Radifhes.	p.195
Horfe Radifhes.	p.196
Rampions. 2	p.225
Ramfons. S	- Prand
Ranunculus.	p.131
Indian Reed.	p.162
Removing of Plants often.	p.267
Repolitory for tender Plants:	P.41
Rivers their pleafure.	P.47
Rockets.	p.156
Frank - Constanting Proved	P.225
Roots Esculent.	p.188
Rofemary.	P.77
Gilded.	p.81
Time to remove.	P.90
Rofes and their variety.	p.92
Their ordering.	P.97
	P.99
Early Rofes.	ibid.
Late.	and and a state
in the second in the second the second	p,108

Saffron

, 1 pe 1 able.		
		Snai Sno
S.		
The second s		500
CAffron Flowers or Meadow ?		Sor Sor
S Saffron.		Spik
Sage.		Spi
Sage of Jerusalem.	the state of the s	STI
Called Landa	p.220	Sori
To raise a Sallad in few hours.	P.264	500
C. Les	P.251	Sta
Salt Peter.	p.2 56	-
Sandy Land.	p.10	St
Its improvement.	p.13	St
Savory.	P.227	St
Sattin Flower.	p.156	R.
Jawdult.	P.253	F
Oaty110113.	p.121	
Scaptous.	P.1 30	S
Scallions.	p.198	S
Seeleri.	p.223	SI
Scorfonera.	p.193	St
Seats in a Garden.	.hobie P.39	
Seeds good to know.	P.272	S
Sena Tree, its several kinds.	P.104	S
Senfible Plant.	P.154	S
Sheeps dung.	p.246	S
Sives.	p.201	S
Scarlet Beans.	p.154,204	8
Skins to mix with carth.	p.244	8
Skirret.	p.192	1
Smalladge.	p.224	
Snapdragon.	p.151	all a
Snails.	p.156	
	BEIGHIC	

Pill

Snails to deftroy.	P.271
Snow drop, vide Bulbous Violet.	
Soot to mix with Earth.	P.244
Sorrel.	P.223
Sowbread.	p.122
Spiderwort.	P.121
Spinage.	p.222
Spirea Frutex.	p.104
Springs.	P.4445
Squafhes.	p.218
Star Flower of Arabia.	p.162
Of Æthiopia.	ibid.
Starflowers.	p.114,116
Statues.	p.65
Stock Gilliflowers.	p.140
To make double.	p.142
Free ftone Crop.	P.77
Time to remove.	p.90
Stone Walls and their building.	p.22
Stoves of feveral forts.	p.168
Strawberries.	P.225
Strawberry Tree.	p.77
Time to remove.	p.90
Succory.	p.222
Sugar Peafe.	p.205
Sultan's Flower, vide Musk Scabious	
Sweet Briar.	P.30,91
Swines dung.	p.249
Sympathy of Plants.	p.282
Syringa, vide Lilac.	RECEILE
- J	

Tanke.

T.

T.

9

DALL WILL MARKEN AND ALL DALL STORE	1:00P	E CONTRACT
Anfic.	p.229	TT
Tarragon.	p.225	Y
Tender Plants to set them dry.	p.273	i.k
Terrace Walks.	p.36	1951
Globe Thiftles.	p.156	- the
Thorny Apple.	ibid.	Small
	p.227	WallFl
Maftick Thyme.	P.171	Waters
	p.172	Watery
The second s	p.174	Fat Wa
Tilia.	p.86	Watrin
	p.90	Bj
	p.156	Watrin
Tobacco.	P.253	T
Trees for Ornament.		White
For Shade.	p.84	Sweet
Trees bearing Flowers.	p.100	Winter
	p.126	Rotten
	p.188	Woodb
To keep long.	p.189	Wolfs
	p.109	Wool
How to order.	p.110	Worm
Tulips early.	p.112	Sec. 1
A REAL PROPERTY AND A REAL		A DECEMBER OF

Dulbous Violet.	E,fback	p.117
D Violets.		p.225
Virginian Silk.		p.163
Urine to mix with earth.		p.244
and the second	440	www.illes

v.

Walks

w.

2 3	the ball of a state of the second	The second of the second of the
223	TT TAlks round.	p.16
225	V V Square,	p.18
273	Of Gravel.	P.19,32
D.36	Of Stone.	P.31
156	Of Grafs.	P.35
bid.	Terrace Walks.	p.36
227	Wall Flowers.	P:140,144
Ip	Waters.	P.43
172	Waterworks.	P.54
14	Fat Waters.	p 254
A86	Watring of Gardens.	P:254,257
P.90	By Filtration.	p.260
156	Watring pots.	p.261
1.253	To preferve them.	p.263
P/R	White thorn hedge.	p.29
p.81	Sweet Williams.	p.140
0.100	Winter Greens.	p.71
126	Rotten Wood to mix with Earth.	P.252
188	Woodbinds, vide Honey fuckles.	CALL TRACE
1.189	Wolfs bane.	p.156
0.109	Woollen Rags to mix with earth.	p.245
110	Worms to deftroy.	p.252,271
0,112	in comments of the comments of	

FINIS

0.117 1.225 0.163

5100 sound. Square, Of Gra Of Stat uare, Grave Stong Grafe Amhurat 1019 Worlidge (John) Systema Horti-culturae; or the Art of Gardening, engraved frontispiece (mended) and plates, old calf 8vo. Printed for T. Burrel, etc. 1677 20 ant Walles. A XX A Flowers. The of the model of the second -203

